



**LEAVES
OF
MORYA'S
GARDEN**

1924

*Third Edition
Copyright, 1998
Agni Yoga Society, Inc.*

*This book or any portion thereof
may not be reproduced in English
or in translation to any other language
without written permission from the publisher*

Printed in the United States of America

Book One

THE CALL

Into the New World my first message.

You who gave the Ashram,
And you who gave two lives,
Proclaim.

Builders and warriors, strengthen the steps.
Reader, if you have not grasped—read again,
after a while.

The predestined is not accidental,
The leaves fall in their time.
And winter is but the harbinger of spring.
All is revealed; all is attainable.
I will cover you with My shield, if you but tend to
your labors.
I have spoken.

I am—your Bliss

I am—your Smile

I am—your Joy

I am—your Rest

I am—your Strength

I am—your Valor

I am—your Wisdom

1. By holiness in life, guard the precious Gem of Gems.
Aum Tat Sat Aum!
I am thou, thou art I—parts of the Divine Self.
My Warriors! Life thunders—be watchful.
Danger! The soul hearkens to its warning!
The world is in turmoil—strive for salvation.
I invoke blessings unto you.
Salvation will be yours!
Life nourishes the soul.
Strive for the life glorified,
 and for the realization of purity.
Put aside all prejudices—think freely.
Be not downcast but full of hope.
Flee not from life, but walk the path of salvation.

You and We—here together in spirit.
One Temple for all—for all, One God.
Manifold worlds dwell in the Abode of the Almighty,
And the Holy Spirit soars throughout.
The Renovation of the World will come—
 the prophecies will be fulfilled.
People will arise and build a New Temple.

2. In creation realize the happiness of life,
 and unto the desert turn your eye.
Aflame with love for Christ,
 carry joy to Him.
You bear wings of light.
When departing life, you
 will see Me once more.
Do not demean yourselves.
Summon the courage to safeguard the mysteries.
Comprehend the great gift of love to the One God.
Try to unfold the power of insight,
That you may perceive the future unity of mankind.
The one salvation is to turn the spirit toward
 the light of Truth.
The great gift of love lives in the one vision bestowed
 upon the fearless soul. You, my daughter, who have
seen!
Pure art is the true expression of the radiant spirit.
Through art you gain the light.

3. Those who are obsessed with matters of the earthly world
 can receive no answers from the Heights.

Fate can be overcome if you manifest the Christ,
Who sacrificed Himself for Truth.

4. My Friends! Happiness lies in serving the salvation
of Humanity.

Put aside all prejudices and, summoning your spiritual
forces, aid mankind.

Direct the unsightly towards the path of beauty.

As the tree renews its leaves, so shall humanity flourish
on the path of righteousness.

5. Direct your friends towards righteousness.

Do not conceal Our Communications.

Follow Our Teachings with your heart.

Strive and you will perceive the light.

I will point out the way—the heart will understand Our To-
ken.

Behold! The Teachers will reveal a lyre,
and miraculously its power will endow you
with the gift of enchantment.

Behold the bliss sent unto you.

Dedication is the requisite of those who strive
on the path of ascent.

Those who with a full heart fulfill Our requests will
attune their ears to the harmony of the Universe.

By bringing happiness unto you We show Our Trust
in your striving towards Good.

Truth is with you—be ready to receive it.

As the heavens are fathomless, so great is your strength.

6. Safeguard your solitude.

God—or Aum—is the Highest

Being of your inner self.

My Breath is the daring towards Beauty.

The great gift manifested through your sacrifice will lead
you to joyous realization in your pursuit of Truth.

Eschew the life of the slumberer.

Love the life that sparkles in thoughts
enveloped in the Divine Radiance.

Strengthen the growing power of your spirit.

Ever remember the Gates revealed by Us.

The pure Breath of Our Bliss imparts living sustenance
to you in your daily life.

May the dance of wrath succumb before the power of
the Temple!

The fire of fearlessness will brighten your hearth.

We send the light to those who smile at darkness.

Your spirit is already in ascent, and the flaming heart
will not be blighted by cold.

The Right Hand of God asserts Itself and
proclaims the Dawn of Day.

7. Why walk the way of silence?
In life imbibe the source of sound and color, and
thus strengthen your mind.

8. Be not challenging in your daily life. Be more simple.
My friends, let not the personal color your auras.

9. Stand aside, Thou Flaming One!
Obstruct not the Gates of Heaven!
Souls have been created that are joyous in their
consciousness of the spirit.

Do not belittle the significance of what you do not
comprehend.
Cherish the token given unto you
You must await the awakening of a new spiritual
consciousness.
Many doubts will be dispelled in your future work.
Necessary and inevitable do I deem the rise and fall
of the spirit.
The Voice of Wisdom will open the gates to the
Unknown.

10. Love each other—beware of disunion.
We must pay dearly for our light-mindedness and prattle.

11. Why, O Thou Flaming One, dost Thou avert Thy
Face?
The sight of Me brings thee pain; thy wings are not yet
spread.

Harden not your spirits—realize greatness in the small.
Knowledge comes not readily when the spirit is
troubled.
We bestow upon you the ways.
Do not select books at random—choose carefully.
When amidst the throng, carefully guard the light given
unto you.

12. Prayer on the way
to the Sacred and Hallowed Dwelling:

O Lord of my spirit, forsake not the pilgrim!
The Guru hastens not to shelter me from the storm
that threatens.
The pain will pierce the depths of my heart.
And the veil of the whirlwind will hide the light of
Thy Face.
Yet with Thee I fear not my ignorance.
The phantoms reveal not their faces.
Lead me upon the path, O Thou Blessed One.
Touch my eyes that I may see Thy Gates!

13. The daughter of the world can change destiny.
The New World approaches—sacrifices are the steps of
ascent.
Growth is quickened by trust, if the spirit is open
and can receive.

Do not consider materializations as important—
Words of wisdom are the greater.
Why desire materializations when wisdom is available
to you?
Is it possible to prefer the superficial over the
spirituality of Truth?
My friends! Hasten past the first steps, that, purified,
you may ascend to the glory of your nation.
And if I offer you allurements of gold, or flowers,
or jewels—refuse.
Why choose the allurements of the superficial,
when you can have wisdom?

14. Carrying the spear of life, breathe smilingly
the life-giving ether of the sun.
Take up your spear at sunrise and guide your steeds of
morning towards the searing high noon of life.

And the lilies will blossom upon the stones.
And at the first ray, throw open your chamber door,
And the birds will sing in praise of labor.

Learn the Wisdom of the Creator through life's
symbols.
Those who fulfil their accepted mission
unmask the fact of earthly life,
And understand the true meaning of their own path.

15. Strengthen the awareness of Our Presence in

your life.
Invoke Our Power for your deeds.
Rejoice, you who have understood.
Live a full life, rich in experience.

Whatsoever your doubts We shall dispel them in life—
but hearken!
We shall manifest miracles in your days—but discern!
Let your heart be your judge, and faith your power.
Be content with the true Indications whispered to your
spirit.
My friends, you chose to take a happy road,
leading to Me.
You must teach others to search for My World—
the World of the Knowing Spirit.
Persist, and open the Gates to the hearts that seek.
I will know when the time has come for the Gates to be
opened.

16. Try to study the higher manifestations that are of value to
humanity.
The image of mankind is created by the energy of mankind
itself.

17. Through the way of teaching will the
manifestations of Light come to you.
To teach and to love are manifestations of God.

18. Think freely; walk the shortest path.
But ascend by faith in the Blessed Ones
and you will not err.
I come to succor—why do you not see Me?
Love the power of pure consciousness, and you will
conquer.

19. Steep is the path to the abode of faith.
Turn your mind to the joy of creation,
That you may exalt the spirit,
cast out all trivial thoughts, and be ready
to receive the waves of vibration sent by Us.

20. The pure thoughts of the strong in spirit
transform into realities life's phenomena.

21. A pure prayer ever ascends.
At the feet of Christ it blossoms, silvery and radiant.
With pure blue flame glows the Calling Word and

radiates the Chalice of Exaltation.

O Lord, drain our tears and perceive the flame in our hearts.

“In Fire shall I dry your tears and upraise the temple of thy heart.”

Prepare your hearth; the Lord approaches!

He has transformed the treasure of the chalice

And returns it to you afire.

O flame two-tongued, assert thyself,
thou double-pointed!

Tears of joy—the Lord’s wine—radiate pure fire.

O heart, pour out the wine of thy tears as an offering; but, my heart, never allow the source of thy tears to run dry.

How shall I fill Thy Cup, O Lord!

22. Love the manifestations of harmony.

I send the blessed token of Gupta.

My Word is as flashing copper.

Await and attune your ears; My Lips would speak.

23. I am the searing heat of the sand.

I am the flame of the heart.

I am the engulfing wave.

I am the soil regenerated.

Rejoice, and behold the Light.

24. Beseech Christ.

Search for the joy of turning to the Creator.

Learn, and unlock the Gates of Knowledge,

And affirm yourselves in understanding the Divine Plan.

25. We lend Our Ears to pure thoughts.

You will receive the knowledge and will walk the
pure path, but beware of anger and of doubt.

If you conquer, you will receive the light.

If you falter, the whirlwind will obscure your soul.

Perfect yourselves, my friends, unwearingly.

Deny not the Voice of the Spirit, suppress only the
earth-bound voices.

Be daring—I am with you.

26. Teach others by the example of manifested deeds,
but condemn not those still in darkness.

Many there be still ignorant—forgive them,
for their spirits slumber.

Naught will daunt you—
the preordained Gates await you.
Spurn cowardice—I shield the fearless ones.

27. I bestow My Wisdom upon you.
I am not a bridge built of promises,
but verily the Light that calls to you.
I teach love. My disciples must realize happiness in
the love of Christ.

28. Love can create universes.
Love and Wisdom are equal.

29. Water cannot extinguish the Fire that will purify
the world,
Nor wash away the rivers of blood.
By new scourges will the world be purged
of its evil.
I expound happiness.
I shall designate the path for the battle
against the bazaar that is the present world.
People have reached a dead end, but lightning will
reveal the way out,
And thunder will arouse the slumberers.
Mountains have crashed to earth.
Lakes have been drained of their waters.
Cities have been engulfed by floods.
Hunger shows its face.
Yet has the spirit of humanity remained unmoved.
Go, teach, stretch out the hand of aid!

30. Seek happiness and exalt the spirit.
Faith in self and the search for truth create harmony.

31. I grant you joy of love for the Motherland of
the World.
You will know love for mankind.
Behold, I lead you towards the heavenly joy of spirit.
Stray not from the path of ascent.

32. Through joy, purify the path.
While you are disciples, learn to overcome irritability.
My disciples must have a sympathetic eye.
As through a magnifying glass behold the good, and
belittle tenfold the signs of imperfection, lest you
remain as you always were.

33. Love one another—I shall send you pure thoughts.
I shall strengthen your desire for perfection.
By love would I heal the mistaken ones.
Ramakrishna says:
“Love, and all will come unto thee.”

I rejoice in unveiling the manifestations of life’s
complexities.

34. I shall reveal the power of darkness to those who can
conquer it. People realize not their happiness.
I am the Guardian of your happiness.
The Fiery Messenger brought to you the sword of valor.
Understand that the way has been marked for you, and
attain the path.
Follow your own path.

35. Gathering the flaming hearts, you bear them as gifts
to Us.
The power of harmony will announce triumph to the
pure in spirit.
Teach smilingly, joyfully create, your ears hearkening to
the song.
By pure love shall I preserve compassion in my
bleeding heart!
Grant me, O Lord, the mastery of self!

36. The pupils must not judge hastily.
I rejoice in the fiery spirit—but temper yourself.
The spirit quivers, the northern lights are at play;
teeming with life is nature, and God manifests
His Mercy.
My Shield will flame radiantly above you.
Read less—ponder.

37. Love Me, for love multiplies your strength.
Love is My Shield.
My Smile will bring you light.
Cherish the manifestations of blissful communion.

38. By Us and by you, together, is the spiritual culture built.
The Truth of the world will stand firm,
And the Light will penetrate the darkness—I attest.
The Gates of the Spiritual World are thrown open.

39. We possess the power to both create and destroy

obstacles.
Thought is like lightning.

40. Beware! Do not forget to turn to the Teacher.
The cultivation of offenses produces a poor garden.
And neglecting your health impedes your strivings to
the Eternal.
The ability to overcome proves the strength of your spirit.

41. I shall ravish your ears with the song of Truth.
Work without complaint.
I have laid out for you the ways of the spirit.
I love being your Teacher in quests of the spirit.
The other world, where My days are,
must kindle joy in yours.

42. Love erects temples.
A love manifest in spirit shall I send to you.

43. Learn to approach Our Heights pure of heart.
Our Ray will shine upon you and exalt your daily life.
You carry stones for the raising of My new Temple.
Teach others My Word, and wisdom will flourish;
And a new Temple will be raised.
Do not regard Me as a magician, yet can I lead you upward
upon the ladder of Beauty beheld only in dreams.
Wafting to you the fragrance from the mountains
of Tibet, We bring the message of a new religion
of the pure spirit to humanity.
It is coming; and you, united here in search of light,
bear the precious stone.
To you is revealed the miracle of creating harmony in life.
It will reveal to the world a new Teaching.

44. Be alert—much time has been wasted.
Remember the duty of the hunter.
The divining of the meaning of My words
in order to understand My Indications
is a good exercise for the huntsman.

45. The miracle of Beauty in the adornment of our
daily lives will exalt mankind.
Raise high your light.
Illumine the beauties of My Temple.
Teach the Joy of Beauty.
Teach the Happiness of Wisdom.
Teach the Bliss of Love.

Teach the Glory of Unity with God.
I will grant you the power and fleetness of Mercury.
Go forward without doubt, without fear, without turning
back.

46. Walk light of heart, rejoice, follow the higher path.

47. My Smile attends you, My friends.
The spirit feels turmoil, but be wise.
The surest knowledge is the heart's.

48. My thrice-called pupil!
Through your art, carry My Word, bring joy to the hearts of
the world.
Hunter, walk in victory.

49. Love and striving work miracles in life.
We are awakening your energy for new thoughts, which
are needed for transmutation, and for the work of
thought in life.
You must find the resources to create a new life.
We send you thoughts—sharpen them without
violating Karma.

50. Hunter, unwavering is your spirit.
Be clear in your beliefs and you will conquer darkness.
Pupils, spread love and knowledge.
A smile carries power.

51. Beware of venomous vibrations.
Strive for the future and succumb not to the spell of
the present.
Follow the simplest path as you ascend the mountain.

Powerful, exalted visions require pure surroundings,
and prana.
Christ's deeds were consummated amidst the beauties
of nature.
Never did He dwell for long in cities.

52. I reveal to you the profundity of Ramakrishna's
simple teachings.
We, all together, implement the Will of the Creator.
Your strength grows through prana.

53. Manifold wonders have We to reveal to you,
Manifestations on the happy ascent to the

Heights of Tibet.

Think and strive, transforming airy castles into
fortresses of achievement.

Give rest to your spirit—fatigue it not too much with books;
and love, surging like a sparkling torrent, will reveal to
you the splendor of M.'s flowers.

54. I disclosed to you the knowledge wherein is
concealed Tibet's Wisdom.

Friends, look forward, forget the past, think about creation
for the future, and I shall come to give you Counsel.
Exalt others in spirit, and look ahead.

55. Endeavor to inspire others with the teachings of M.

56. My warriors, walk valiantly.

The growth of the spirit needs its impetus.

All can attain.

The spirit, once called, will not turn back.

57. You battle ably—victory is yours.

Be not hasty—even iron needs time for forging.

Iron must be tempered in cold water before it can flash
in the flame.

58. Learn to sharpen yourself in quietude, by uplifting
your spirit to the Almighty Eye of the Universe.

Friends, Our answers are ready; but let the stream of
Karma flow. Answers given too soon will, like a dam
released, cause floods.

Strive for unity of spirit.

By pure thoughts strengthen the harmony of your spirit,
that the Blessed Ones may reach you.

The Light will fill your aura—guard it.

59. The mole digs his burrow, while

The eagle soars above the mountain.

The mole is warm in his hole, while

The eagle is chilled before sunrise.

Soar too, towards happiness, My dear ones.

60. In your labor your thoughts turn not to danger.

Let your heart unfold and your eye perceive.

61. Labor is the guarantee of success.

Each of you must endure earthly thorns.

Manifest strength of spirit and approach!
Open your hearts through benevolence.
The Teacher values every pure quest for Higher Knowledge.
The spirit of reason bestows knowledge upon the
seekers of Truth.
It is enough to follow the path of spirit-realization—
the rest will come.

62. I test different souls.
My Spirit is your shield.

63. Direct your forces towards the enlightenment of
mankind.
Love Me—Bliss will come as comes the dawn.
I shall strike the doers of harm.
Carefully raise up the treasure of the Temple upon
M.'s Mountain.
The Teacher sends you His Blessings.
Learn to understand Me. Be unwavering in your faith.
I shall help those who seek.

64. The woodpecker wisely hollows the tree.
Follow its example.
My Shield will guard you—My dear children.

65. My Shield assures your joy.
Be an Aeolian harp to M.'s Breath.
Through love will you come to Me.
I will bestow upon your spirit the strength of the cedar.

66. Know how to love as you ascend.
Only later will you realize how gently and lovingly
I strive to shorten your journey
in the field of action given to you.

67. I will grant you the power to lead souls to God.
I will endow you with the gift of bringing joy to others.

Teach the manifestation of M.
Teach—I will help you.

68. Harmony among you brings results most cherished By
Us.
For missions of importance We bring together harmonious
persons—their current is the most powerful.

69. Learn to love Me—and manifest it.

My work allows no indecisiveness.
What is sent by Me, take without hesitation.

70. Do not turn away from your friends—in My Name
 can you enlighten them.
Have courage—be true disciples of the Master.
Teach them to love the world of spirit.
Sow the wisdom sent unto you.

71. The mist will soon be dispelled, and the sun's
 radiance will shine upon your path.
Expound My Teaching—I shall send listeners.
Those who receive must also give.
Know that by the shortest path I lead you toward
 knowledge, labor, and happiness.

I pass among them and they see Me not.

72. The Spirit of Christ breathes across the desert of
 life.
Like a spring It wears Its way through the solid rocks.
In the milky firmament It radiates in lights beyond counting,
 and rises upward in the stem of every flower.

73. We lay stones for the steps of the resplendent
 Temple.
In the name of Christ do we carry them.

Place Thy Throne, O Lord, in our garden!

But the stones are too large for our garden,
And the steps too steep for flowers.
On a cloud He will approach.
On the grass will He sit beside us.
We rejoice, O Lord, to offer to Thee our garden.
Depart not, O Manifested Lord.
Leave not our garden.
With stars is Thy Path adorned.
By them do we find Thy Way.
We shall follow Thee, O Lord.
Should the sun's morning rays banish Thy starry signs,
Then will we invoke the aid of storm and whirlwind to
 obscure its rays.
Of what use the sun, if it banish Thy starry tokens?

74. I rejoice in the smile undimmed by approaching
 fate.

I shall grant the power to create good not with money
but with spirit.
Full of travail is your life, but vast are the depths of your
happiness in the future victory of the spirit.

75. Banish anger, and the path to Us will be easier.
Not wrath, but ardent rapture creates.
Be imperturbable—your illusions damage your health, but if
you have faith in Me, know that you are guarded by
the Care and Shield of M.
M. is aware of your hardships;
a steep ascent is always difficult.
To overcome fate requires fortitude.
Be not downcast, for you have many times
crossed these rapids.

76. Be not dismayed at the Teacher's criticisms.
Pupils should rejoice at every message.
Contemplate the spiritual guidance of One Teacher.
Your spirit presses onward;
At the Gates I shall await you.
My Breath shall warm your hands, and I shall guide you
along the mountain path to the Temple.
Love Me and your power will be multiplied and your
strength doubled.
Your spirit transports your body beyond the earth.
You must rejoice in the ascension through pure
teachings.

77. There is no love greater than love.

78. Naught occurs by accident.
My Power is with you.

79. We can change Our appearance.
Through faith increase your strength.

80. M. is your smile, your bliss, your strength, your wisdom.

81. All that can be absorbed by your being is given to
you,
Even those tokens of Our Great Trust, Our Arrows.
But in battle arrows do not always reach their mark;
Learn to give more power to your arrows.
The spiritual life is always affected when your
possessions are too many.
You are ascending—walk the way of devotion and of

love.

82. Love Me—your Spiritual Teacher.
Your destiny is to bring the inextinguishable Light to
ardent hearts.
Realize the joy of fighting for My Cause.
Easy is destruction, but you must build wisely.
Being able to help is a great happiness.

83. Know to spread happiness—condemn not.

84. I offer you the ability to understand people.
Each word and Indication from Me, however brief,
has meaning for you in life.

85. I smile at your temper, but praise your devotion to
Me.
I value your love amidst the stress of life.

86. True calmness of spirit is tested by the trifles of
daily life.
Comfort is given you by the assurance of Our Protection
on the path of Good.
I send you My Shield—know to defend M. as I defend
you.

87. Understand the soul of your brother;
Labor untiringly, show understanding,
behold the power of My Shield.
There are many wonders in this world, and a pure and
ardent striving leads to victory.

88. Unpreparedness is not transgression.
Love the unhappy, have compassion for the humble.

89. A blessed Guide is given to each of you,
for your happiness.
Turn to Him alone, with all the strength of your spirit,
Else will the door be left ajar and the currents confused.
Invoke the blessed Guide not with questions but by
affirmation.
If I send a message through your Guide,
the current will be direct.
Hearken not to those who approach when you are not
alert.
A window open to darkness is also open to the voices
of the night.

But a call of love will bring response from the
Beloved.
Love Those Who have chosen you.
Realize the ties that bind you to your Guide
and naught unworthy will come near to you.
Love! Discern! Strike evil! My Blessings are with you.

90. Rejoice when you can give to those whom you
have known before.
Happiness will come when the old debts are
paid.

91. Sharpen your arrows!
If you like not the symbol of the arrow,
take that of the carrier pigeon.
Arrows of thought are energy, which, like
electricity, must be concentrated at one point.
You can easily imagine propelling an object,
And you can easily imagine an electric spark.
Directed energy spurs a desire to act creatively in those to
whom you send it.

92. In the Universe all things are but a reflection of
the Divine, and in each spark of light the Divine
Energy is at play.
Light unto all of you!

93. The rebellious spirit shatters the bolts of the prison
doors.
You may teach others to read the Book of Wisdom
as disclosed in the happenings of life.
The wonder of Our Participation in the manifestations of
life will not elude you.
Shun the imperfections of your spirit,
and ascend with a sense of spiritual freedom.
Be firm in your assertion of happiness in life,
and the thread of the path will not break.

94. Prayers to the Creator are offered not only in
temples—the wax of the candle burns also in the
labors of life.

95. I have called you for a great task.
The Teacher has entrusted its success unto you.
The strength needed to follow Me is bestowed upon you.
Arrows, shields, swords have you received,
and with My Helmet shall I protect your head.
Fight in My Name, may love dwell with you.

The promise will be fulfilled in due time.
Keep the flame alight—I teach.

96. Harken to the Celestial Song, and when on the summits
of the mountains pine not for the flowers in the valley.

I rejoice in your striving for creation.
Miracles are created in life amidst action and in tensed
harmony.

Dreams are realized not in fairy tales
but through happy communion
with the Ways of the Blessed Ones.

The Teacher is near you at every moment
of your creative labor.

Learn—and teach.

97. Pure deeds perform miracles.

Learn to love My Work.

The spiritual dynamo must act in harmony, then My
Currents flow without interruption.

Changes of mood do not affect the currents,
but fluctuations of the aura cause interrupting
waves.

Constancy of the aura assures harmony.

The flame of the candle spreads light to all,
but smothered by a drop of anger,
it sputters and must be set aright.

Let your flame be steady and bright—M. is ever with you.

98. Knowledge will help you to avoid danger.

Knowledge of My Manifestations will multiply your
strength.

Fearless is the Apostle!

99. You will realize the given happiness in due time.

The mist enfolds the foot of the mountain, but the
summit is ever bathed in the sun's glory.

Under its rays the mist clears, and you behold
My Love.

100. The Teacher rejoices with you in the glory of
creation in life when it tends toward good.

Before thirty, the necessary centers do not unfold.
Fifteen more years must pass before the effects of the flame
are visible.

But the sparks of light will be visible before that time.

101. Careful judgment will foster My Cause.
Display understanding and tolerance toward other
teachings.

The events of life will convince where words are
powerless.

Gather a few of the elect and distance yourselves from
the abuse of those who are unprepared.

102. When satisfied with worldly life, the spirit cannot enter
the Promised Temple.

True happiness knocks at the heart's portals, but the
Holy Words are not given entrance.

Happiness rejected is happiness departed.

I send you Bliss.

103. Accept the accidental as preordained.

All is foreseen by Us.

Every seemingly random event is a page of the future.

Work in valor, and in peace.

104. The Teacher wishes to reveal to you how innumerable
are the assaults upon the walls of the White Lodge.

The time for understanding Cosmos will come.

A miracle performed is like a lamp when lit.

Afterwards none will remember the darkness
of the chamber.

God knows all worlds.

Love and create, and full joy will come.

105. M. is accustomed to battle, and My children must
be wise warriors.

The unity of nations will come through struggle.

I rejoice in beholding a valorous spirit.

Fight wisely now, for Our enemies are also
your enemies.

I send you My Love and Strength.

106. Show valor in battle.

Short is the teaching about humanity, but comprehending it
is a lengthy task.

The curtain is swept aside, and the unknown
is made known.

The mind comprehends not the ways of the heart, but

the heart knows.
I speak not of the things of today.
The spirit is filled with foreboding of coming events—
the currents vibrate.
And the happenings of the Universe are interbound
with men's lives, and the resounding of Its strings
is intricate.
The Creator's Manifestations should not put to flight the
warriors but should wing them on.
Forge your arrows, I send you love.

107. My children, many will come to you.
They will write to you and appear before you.
They will demean you and they will extol you.
But you will pass them by, as markers on the way,
and your feet will be cleansed by the snow
of the mountains.
The Teacher will adorn your days with laurel and will
refresh you with His healing aromas.

108. Blessed are you who face the assaults by the
evil ones—they attest that you battle for Me.

Fear not being insufficiently active; the air is tense and the
fiery cross of love will cover the field of your battle,
and the song of harmony will ascend.

109. Wonders are manifest in life.
Open your eyes and you will perceive.

110. All things will take their designated places and
many things will come to pass, and We shall
manifest the needed signs.
Not always does the eye perceive the sun's rays, but
the sun ever warms the earth.
Love's warmth is lavished upon you, and your spirit
has no room for a cold barrenness of soul.

111. The unworthy will depart.
The Great Plan for the rise of the new race is wisely
designed.

112. The Hand of the Teacher reveals the power of the rays.
Comprehend their salutary light.
M. fills your being with the power of calmness.
And when the stillness of harmony embraces you
the force of your arrows will increase.

113. Austerely do you begin the Great Task.
The light of My Banner will bless you and will
 lead you on the path to manifest My Truth.
Know how to begin, and the Teacher will know to send you
 His Shield.
I foresee happy results from the fulfillment of
 My command.
And with the Seal of Solomon I attest—I gave, I give,
 and I will always give.

114. I tell you—be vigilant.
Combine strength and understanding.
My Ring will seal the happiness of those who spread
 My Teaching.

115. When amidst the highest vibrations, the body is
 transformed.
The body obeys the spirit as the slave obeys his
 master.

116. The Teacher suffered for His words of Truth.
Man resists the path to Light.
Darkness is more pleasing to the eyes of moles,
But love and knowledge will conquer all.

Your spirit will ascend and you will pass by
 the uncomprehending ones swiftly,
 as you would mileposts on the way.

Smile at the difficulties upon your path.
I vouch, you will conquer!

117. My Children, you are unaware of the battle
 that rages around you.
Both secretly and openly do the dark forces fight.
Your spirit, like a dam, is lashed by the waters.
Your heart unfolds and will be flooded with knowledge.
Fear not, O heart, you will conquer!

118. Miracles surround you, but amidst life's tumult
 you heed them not.
Inscrutable are the ways of God in their infinite means
 to bring the message of the spirit; even a blade of
 grass can convey the Tablet of Commandments.

The ship encounters the fury of the waves,
 but it reaches its destination.

Pure service flourishes if its roots are deep and strong.
My Shield may not be upon their doors, but the approaching
ones bear My Banner in their hearts.

Fear not the spear, nor dread the scorpion;
no venom will penetrate your bodies.

I am the Morning Flute, calling the flock.
I am the Waters of the Spring, refreshing the lips of
the sorrowing.
I am the Mighty Pillar of the Temple.
Approach, O vigilant ones!

119. My children, the teaching of life
under My Guidance is the straightest path to
an understanding of Cosmos.
You must recognize the obstacle of ignorance.
The physician can cure only when he understands the
symptoms of the illness.
Those of vast possessions are often blind to the world's
phenomena.
Seldom does the preoccupied one perceive the future.

120. In the history of mankind is revealed the great
battle at the change of races; at the call to battle
each summoned warrior takes up his arms.
Providence leads nations by way of struggle; and you,
My warriors, guard yourselves with the Shield of
God's Will, and the Divine Song will ever find
echo within you.
Before the Deluge, when men were wedding and
feasting and bargaining, Noah was already
selecting the most stalwart oaks for his ark.

121. Accept the harsh lessons with a smile.

122. It is better to trust your Guide upon the night
path than to grope your way, alone in the dark.
My children, these hazardous days will pass and you
will safely enter the New World by the appointed
path.

123. The whole Universe is the Body of the Almighty,
and We express the command of the highest
manifestations of the Supreme Will.
The servitor awaits upon the Lord, and the All-Merciful
helps us to find the best attire for the Festival of Light.

According to our zeal are we given the hue of our
spiritual vestment.

O Thou Benevolence, O Thou Sufferer on the Cross,
Thou wilt attest the fire of our resurrection there
at the foot of the ladder leading to the Temple of
Divine Glory.

124. Your happiness lies in understanding the Divine
Energy at the root of the Universe.
Let others count the leaves of the mango—whilst you savor
the fruit.
Guard the roots and the fruit, and give away the leaves,
for they renew themselves each year.
125. God's plan is beyond the ways of men.

Again you have forgotten the Heavenly combat!
None go to school during an assault by the enemies.
Times are more complex than you can realize.
Never was hatred more rampant.
But the hour has struck!
The hostile forces strive to defy destiny.
The doomed ones persecute Our chosen ones, and We must
protect them.
Fate can be lightened and the battle brought the
sooner to its end.

126. Austerely and pure in thought commence
My Work.
Remember the obstacles at the beginning of every
great task.

The temple gates are closed and prayers are forgotten
during the battle, but the flowers of the spirit
will blossom and entwine themselves
on the old walls.

Naught can deter the Hand of the Creator of the
New World.
I say unto you: My Shield has taken many arrows,
but at the Spirit's Feast We will assemble,
victorious.
Strive for victory. For now, dismiss thoughts of
peace and be vigilant, My warriors!
I know My Daughter wishes to adorn with roses the path to
My School, but these times are bitter and cold.
All will be well.

127. Displaying fearlessness, you show a noble
example to those around you.
I teach you to face life's experiences with hearts alight.
I shall explain—I am hastening your karma, and on the
way I strip away all masks, that you may see.
Your power increases at the understanding of
another soul.
You will reach the goal predestined for you by Christ.

128. Strive for the future and many forces will be
summoned to your aid.
Of various instruments is the orchestra composed,
but a symphony soon ends and its sounds
die away through the open window.

Better to pay heavily, the sooner to learn the
predestined path.
The eye will perceive instead of briars a garden
nurtured by love.
The heart is aware of the phantoms of the mind, but
it knows the truth.

129. Priceless is M.'s Guidance on the road of life.
Dark ones beset the way.
Seldom does the spirit's light assert itself.
Far from tilled is the eternal field.
Widespread are discord and hate.
Stand not in fear of Divine Justice.
Like passengers on a short journey are you in your
earthly life, facing Infinity.

130. The Bliss manifested on the Heavenly Heights
will bestow courage upon the legion of warriors
for Truth.
Truth is veiled in symbols, but
The mind cannot comprehend their relevance to life,
and their meaning must be revealed by everyday events.
People need familiar images, and by these images is
the spirit uplifted to its True Dwelling.

131. As often as Karma permits, My Hand removes
the dangers from your path.
Earthly ways obscure the view of the mountains, yet you
shall reach them.

132. Each righteous thought helps the cause.

It is important to send the arrows through Me or
directly, but your purpose must be benevolent.

Arrows may be aimed even at a rogue.

For the sake of My Cause you may be insistent,
but without anger, spreading the creative force
of benevolence.

Wrath begets wrath, but My children can extinguish
the red flame with a blue ray.

With the power of the blue ray you can erect a
temple, but the red cloud will blight the noblest
tendrils of your soul.

133. M. has many towers and sentinels upon the slopes
of Himalaya.

None without guide shall penetrate the snowy barriers.
Amidst the glaciers Giants keep watch over the
currents of the world.

The fields of ice blossom with pure fire, and the air is
rich with ozone.

134. Recognize the call even in the fall
of the rose petal.

Life is full of calls—the fire brings you to the summit
of the Mysteries.

135. Pure tears bring roses to M.

The good does not rust.

136. My Hands bring aid to you—I send the miracle
of Love.

M. has many ways to manifest His Care.

137. My Hands overflow with bounty, but
opponents must be stopped.

I shall manifest the power of My Teachings to those
of narrow mind.

138. Realize the healing power of prana.

The torpor of life is dispelled in the pure rays
of the sunset.

Be calm and assert your wisdom.

M. knows how wracked is your spirit by the hovering
shadows, but those who come to scoff will stay to pray.

139. Reap wisdom from the manifestations of life.

I shall show you much in life, but be alert.

Imagination is naught compared with the realities of life.

140. Let naught in the path of knowledge of Divine
Wisdom hinder you.
Different tasks require different tools.

141. M.'s Flowers flourish not in many gardens,
but they can blossom even on ice.
As healing herbs, My leaves will close all wounds.

142. I will grant you power to see and hear.
The first essentials are purity of air and clarity
of spirit.

143. The knots of life must be untied, as quickly
as possible.

144. Let the happy hunter face his enraged tormenters
with courage.
It is good to judge seriously and honestly the profound
manifestations of creation.
Be not content with mediocrity
or with the clamor of the passing show.
Consciousness grows as life's experience expands.

145. On pure soil do you begin My Manifestations.
I shall point out the time for every pure beginning.
Need will not afflict you.
Outer laws will not violate your inner order.
Deem it a blessing to bring light amidst the dark and
inimical hosts.
We have determined to reveal the ways of enlightening
cruel hearts—to soften them with the balm of Beauty.
But the iron of the dark spirit is colder and stronger
than the words of Bliss.
Only with great travail can the Hand of Truth bend
the prison bars.
From Above rain words of Truth,
and men have unfurled umbrellas to shield themselves
from the downpour of God's Clouds.
But the shower will reach even their dry hearts.
We strike evil blind, and by lightning illumine the
path of Good.
We send the gift of understanding to the manifested hearts.
Only the blind will doubt—have patience for
the future steps.

146. I give you happiness—accept it and learn to
comprehend the Teaching.

All that is possible to hasten without destruction
will be hastened.

Life bares its teeth, but the spirit is undaunted.

Calmly face the new year, full of events.

The tide of spirit is rising. I send My Blessings.

147. Half of human life passes in communion
with the astral plane,

but people do not remember.

They search for knowledge but find it not.

You are surrounded by knowledge of the past
and of the future.

Blessed are those who comprehend the knowledge of the
future and its ever-changing outlines.

By love will you learn the boundaries of the new structure
of life.

The miracle of perception of the future will come unher-
alded,

without cannon salute.

But the bell will summon each wayfarer lost in
the forest.

148. Be not depressed—the battle was foretold;
you were forewarned.

The very name of M. provokes the enemy.

Little wonder that the dark ones would wound My
warriors, but the Unseen Guide keeps watch.

Your impulse is natural—soldiers at the battle line,
seeing not their commander,

will chafe amongst themselves;

but he is linked to them by phone

and keeps watch over them with field glass.

Accept the fight and try to shield My Name.

The weak are terrified even by growls, but the strong laugh
at the sight of bared teeth.

149. We will assert Our Existence.

We will unfold the pure teachings of the happy
journey of life.

Fatigue not yourselves with worry—after you understand
the different aspects of Our Teaching, you will

walk the broad highway.

Be benevolent not by impulse but by constant striving.

With pure spirit must you work, and all will follow
without effort.

150. The ray disperses the clouds—a new path is

revealed to the conqueror.

151. Messages come more readily
through dry channels.
Smile—tears interrupt the current.
Only certain glands may be used,
and these as long as they are not irritated.
With cloudbursts of tears, humanity obstructs the
beneficial currents.

152. Amidst the boundless tumult of life do We
erect Our Temple.
We labor on, and each stone is drenched with the sweat
of Our labor.
As you build your school, strive to keep in mind
Our Eternal Structure.

Lonely stands the summit—never does the feeling of
solitude leave it.
Blessed are you if this feeling is known to you.
You are on your way to Us.
Yet the snowy summit feeds the streams of the plains,
and waters the fields for harvest.
Upon the summit does the sun bestow its first ray.
And the moon is reflected in its glaciers.
And none know this womb of the hot springs,
and they wonder at the seething waters
below the snowy summits.
Be not afraid of the holy bliss of solitude.
Through love let it enlighten you.

Love and Lightning do I manifest.
The Lips that give can also withhold.
The Light is given—there is danger in retreat.
We need not the weak of mind.

153. Smile—I grant you the joy of spreading the
Teaching of Christ.
The joy of conceiving the Greatness of the Universe,
The joy of manifested labor,
The joyous fatigue of accomplishment.

154. You can carry My Shield.
In each pure thought lies the Glory of God.

155. From east and from west will come My warriors,
And among the conquerors I shall recognize those

chosen by Me.
And you will know those designated by Me.
Even the grass in its growth fulfills the Will of God.
Higher than the wheat is the human spirit, and in
Our Teaching its work accomplishes even more than do
benevolent thoughts.

156. You serve a cause beyond the reach even of wealth.
The pure offering is returned alive by God to those who
bring their offerings in pure faith, just as was offered
Isaac upon the altar.
And Mount M., which accepts your offering,
will guard the offered treasure of the heart.
Not a small task have you undertaken.
Without pride or self-interest you placed all your
possessions upon the altar.
Can I, the Truth Bearer, pass silently by those who,
amidst cold and storm, brought useful
tributes for the coming harvest?
In safeguarding My Instructions will you find
protection.
Need shall not afflict My Manifestations.
Calm is found in the light of Truth.
The mountain before you is not a test, but a task.

157. Mist blinds the worldly eye, but the one who can
observe the realities of life also
beholds the flow of events.
Our Gates, once conquered, lead toward untold wealth.
Each golden beam of sunlight is a shield against
the lunar light reflected onto Earth.
Between the paths of sun and moon must one choose.
The sun fills the day with miracles.
The moon begets fleeting phantoms.
Walk in the sunlight, open-eyed, and your day will
become a wondrous fairy tale.

158. Seek not for water in the sand.
Nor for ice in the scorching heat.
The higher paths lead to the summit.

159. Stay firm in My constant Guidance
and Love for you.
Through the cumulative labor of centuries
is happiness built.

160. Under My Banners will I assemble new followers.

Dedicate yourselves to the task of gathering the people
and, with them, erecting My Temple.

Tarry not at M.'s call.

Be steadfast and build your path to Me.

161. By your everyday life do I teach you.
Fear not the weak-spirited—like dry leaves will they
be blown away.

162. I bring joy of spirit.
My Hand is over your pure thoughts.
M. teaches you to beseech the Holy Brothers
to show you the steps of the higher path.

Through the hand can the best current be transmitted.
The hand can arrest the waters.
An obscure consciousness transmits not the current.
It is wise to feel your strength at the moment of
contact.

163. Be like the ray of the sun, like the song of the bird.

164. I reveal to you the vast school of life.
By measuring the ways of the world can you gain wisdom.
Falter not in your pure striving and I will lead you
on the path of the chosen ones.
Weaken not nor tarry in your striving.

165. I consider the study of concentration dangerous
in a heavy atmosphere.
People see the visions they desire,
because the current is often too weak
and they see images made by their own brains.
For powerful visions is needed an atmosphere charged
with electricity and a consciousness in repose.

166. My Hand is a Shield of Protection over you.
My Hand will scatter the clouds.

167. The Teacher will bridle the unruly ones.

The Teacher bids you read the words of Origen.
You will begin to understand the transgressions
committed by the Church.
The ways of Origen's school will be of guidance for
our day.

168. My Name provokes your enemies to opposition,

and My Messengers must help you in your battle.
Earthly support is not reliable, but under the shelter of
your Invisible Allies you will conquer.

169. M.'s Temple will summon the noblest among the
builders.

I shall strengthen the armor, and the enemies' arrows
will be an adornment on the shield of victory.

Be patient on your watch.

M. may come even in the night hour.

The faithful will discern the voice of the stranger.

The morning sun is beheld only by those who arise early.

But dark are those who miss the early light.

I am with you and will shield you,
But you are the builder of your own path.

170. Expose the scourge of vulgarity.

M. is fighting.

The Hand of Mercy can also smite.

Follow the Teaching of M.,

And teach in ways accessible to humanity.

171. A pure task is pointed out in many ways.

Bodies crowd the street, but dim is the light
of their auras.

Show understanding.

172. There is an inner meaning in all things.

On your mission point out that neither the cares of the
house nor want have kept you from the path
to Us.

They will make excuses to you that poverty and
children impede their way.

But children are flowers of the earth
and poverty is the gift of purification.

They will say to you,

“It is easy to serve God when you are rich.”

But you, too, have known want.

They will say to you,

“You are fortunate to have friends and helpers.”

But you, too, have lived among hearts of stone.

Useless is the leader who is not wise in battle.

Directing your steps toward the heights,

I am arming you for life's struggles.

In giving you a Teaching for tomorrow, I prepare you
for a new life.

Avoid the dead in spirit—helpers come in growing
numbers.
Not a miracle but a tempered blade is your life.
On the way to the Temple you must endure much dust
and dirt on the path.

Even a beggar's joy is great at sight of the sun.
I am with you.

173. Understand, there is no progress with those who are
dead in spirit.
If even the human touch has power, how much greater
is the power of Our Touch!
The human touch may linger undirected, but Our Touch
bestows its energy for an intended time.
Often a simple wooden icon is more cherished
than a gilded one.
A miracle enters life unnoticed.
It takes time for a pure teaching to make its impress.
Live with patience.

174. Yesterday we approached the question of the aura.
Each one perceives the astral world through the color
of his own aura.
The fuller the harmony of one's aura,
the truer the astral image.
He whose sense of duty is acute will see this before
ought else.
As those who are attracted by love will be borne to the
Realm of Love, and transported, will comprehend
the joy of Beauty.
Only the gem that radiates all hues of Truth
can reflect the full Splendor of the Future.
Yet we must also appreciate the pure stone of one color.

We learn to smile at errors.
Books, like man's passing thoughts, must be chosen
with care.
Many easy things are revealed as useless when you gain in-
struction from Me.
When berries are gathered in the woods, only the best
are chosen.

175. Be on your guard.
Let naught impure enter My Dwelling.
I will assail with lightning those who betray My Plan.
I will strike terror upon those reckless ones.

My Shield shall protect those who teach.
We will manifest wonders to those who render homage.
We will send blessings to the guardians of My Sign.
I will send you My Word. Carry it to the disciples.
I am with you!

176. Our Task is to help humanity.
Often a Yogi, merging into Nirvana, strives to forget
the earth.

177. The sun's smile amidst the clouds brings forth
the radiant rainbow.
You will remember the Aura of the Teacher smiling
through the dewdrops of that future day of glory.

I endure all. My Name is defamed,
My Works are assailed and distorted, and
hostile hands would cleave asunder My Shield.
But the roots of the new race grow ever stronger.

Listen to the truth—your cloudy mood comes from knowing
about the unprecedented approaching world cataclysm.
The blind rejoice, the deaf make merry.
But the awakened spirit is filled with foreboding
and sorrow.
Weak-spirited are those who in the midst of battle
dream of peace.
In five years an entire age is outspanned,
But mankind regards its ever-swifter course as a
disaster.

178. I send you this consolation. Pure thoughts do not die,
they flourish though the earth congeal.

179. Judge not too severely the happenings of life;
they are a chain of events leading you to the Gates.
Pure thoughts are needed to surmount the obstacles upon
the way.

He who sees himself as kind is not kind;
But he who blames himself for cruelty demonstrates the
progress of his spirit.
His soul does not rust, and his spirit begins to assume
its true form.

180. In the schools of the future the ways of spiritual
growth will be taught by those who have gained
full ascent.

My chosen ones will bring My simple Word of what
must be rendered to the great nation.
And personal love, national love, and universal love
will offer praise and sacrifice
to the Creator of Love.
We send Our Help and Blessing.

181. Pure music helps the transmission of the current.
We pray by sounds and by symbols of Beauty.
The heart and mind do not conflict when they sail the
Ocean of Creative Labor.
And the wings of the bird of the spirit, atremble, will soar
upon the breeze of harmony.
And the steel of the word flashes in the furnace of
Truth.

182. Those who are wise are also fearless.
A miracle comes unforeseen.
Everything new has its significance.
Often a grain can be more important than a mountain.

183. You must use your imagination.
For the imagination opens windows that reveal new vistas.
Who desires—receives.
All things have their significance.

184. A miracle is wrought amidst striving to the
future life.

185. Think not of food.
He who fasts, but in his heart covets food, is of little merit.
Not with hay do you prepare yourselves for salvation,
But through the growth of your spirit shall you achieve.

186. Fret not—it is better to rejoice at each grain of
creation of the spirit.
Creation has its place, even among the dark ones.
Look through a microscope and life will reveal myriads
of wonderful forms.

In darkness the eye masters better the spiritual sight.

187. It is wise not to worry but to strive joyfully.
You must think, for thoughts create deeds.

188. Discern in the new happenings the battle that
was foretold.

You already know how strained is everything.
We offer happiness—woe to those who reject it.

189. Count the actions of vehement enemies
as preferable to those of lukewarm friends.
Knowledge devoid of love is dead, but the radiance
of the rainbow comprises all fires.

190. The full spectrum of light is sometimes
unpleasant to the human eye because of its
high vibrations.

191. The details of the path vary according to the
karmas and auras of those whom you encounter.

192. A bird ruffles its feathers in the cold, but the warm sun
will spread its wings.

193. The character of the people will be illumined
by the beauty of spirit.
Weep not where tears are useless; arrows are needed
to transfix the dark spirit.

194. You have sacrificed much for Our Task.
Let others now fearlessly face the scoffers in the
Name of the Lord.

Rest before the new assault.
The last Gates are near.
It is not a peaceful Teaching that I pronounce.
In battle remember My Shield.

195. Each new day brings new possibilities.
A bird, before its flight, cannot foresee how it will
traverse the ocean.

196. If all impulsive desires were satisfied,
the Universe would be destroyed.
Fear not moods; like leaves they will be blown away.
The pure spring bursting from beneath the snow will quench
your thirst.

197. You grow weary of waiting, but try to
comprehend how disheartening it is to see the
structure still lacking a roof.
The human spirit resists the good.
I want to help you, and will enter the battle.

198. The impatience of the passengers cannot hasten
the train.

New circumstances require new flights.

Rush not—all things will come.

199. A miracle is wrought—you perform services
important for the manifestation of future life.

The difficulties of the task are akin to those of
polishing a diamond.

A hostile will must be diverted to the good just as a
stream is directed to the mill.

But how many dams must the miller build before he
can control the current!

A hand must possess strength, and an eye vision,
to perceive new possibilities.

The most worthy labor is that performed with one's
own hands.

By labor do you unlock the Gates to the Land of your
striving.

Everything is possible, but remember that what has
been promised will be manifested at the appointed time.

Who aspires will attain.

Learn through the manifestations of life.

We send you images of persons and events;

And both reveal to you the determined plan
of a wondrous evolution of the human race.

I bring a talisman to all:

Whosoever proclaims Beauty shall be saved.

200. We are ready to help, if We are not prevented.

We open the Gates only to those who knock.

The arrows of Our chosen representative direct the energy.

All worlds are on trial,

And the Tablets of the Creator are inscribed with the
records of the trial.

And the Sun of Suns shines to the everlasting Song of
the Great Labor.

201. Search for the true meaning of each manifestation
in life.

You need the arrows, for you must fight the destroyers of
mankind.

The attack draws near, and you must discover the
right path, even amidst the battle.

202. Sacrifices have been made upon M.'s Mountain.
It is difficult to pray when the mind is filled with
worldly thoughts.
Your will must guard the place of prayer.
It is better to truly know people than to be charmed by
their masks.
If human hearts were filled with beauty, no sacrifices
would be needed.
But many are the unilluminated ones.
Therefore, it is a thorny way that leads to each truth.

203. Twilight is easily dispelled by rays of light.
Know how to solve those problems that wealth cannot re-
solve.

204. Think of the future and linger not at the present.
My Help is great and is given without delay.

205. I revealed to you new images—learn to discern.
It may be painful to see even your friends unmasked,
But knowledge and truth are above all.

206. A steed rears under the lash of the whip.
Purusha trembles in the presence of injustice.
Blessed are the courageous and the just.
The only judge is your spirit, wherein is God.

207. The Cosmos is reflected in the pupil of every eye.
And God dwells in every heart.
Woe to those who expel God.
Better never to know than to betray.
The Teacher was manifested, and the Name of the
Messiah was pronounced in My Abode.
Not to small things will you be witnesses.
The cloud above God's Mountain will be dispersed.
The lightning of His Voice will illumine the abysses.
New, new, new ones, beautiful ones, clear-minded ones,
exalted ones, will gather.
The Teacher has entrusted you to manifest Him.
Gather people under My roof.
M.'s Mountain is erected, is upheld, and is encircled
by the plough of labor.

208. Degrade not yourselves with trivial judgments,
And with a smile accost danger.
Can there be danger when under M.'s Shield?

209. Your faith should be aflame,
And you should look forward without expectation.
Expect naught, yet be cognizant of the motion of each
blade of grass.

210. I feel the dust blinds your sight and the battle
deafens you.
But knowledge will come to overcome your exhaustion.

You must know that the chosen path of Good
leads to the Source of Wisdom.
By signs will you know how to time the steps of
your ascent.
And all that exists will be a book of life for you.
I reveal to you all the steps, and the path leads
straight onward.
The Creator is seeking new forms.
Blessed are striving and the search.
Be aflame, shine and give light.
The juice of knowledge is increasing, as the fruit
ripens under the hand of the gardener.

211. The spirit cannot die, nor can the mind destroy
the Miracle of the Creator.
A tree spreads its shelter over many, but only the gardener
knows the growth of each branch.
The branches of the tree may be gnarled, but the form of
the tree appears mighty to the passer-by,
And the shade of its foliage shields the weary traveler.
Pure thoughts are twined like branches.
Each is different but its growth strengthens the tree.

212. So that My Forces not be spent in vain,
You should obey. Understand this.

213. Pure thoughts are protected by a talisman.
The use of a talisman is as scientific as the use of
a magnet.

214. There are many paths but the heart recognizes
the surest one.
To understand clearly means to learn much.

215. Deeply laid is the foundation.
The builders laying the base know not the height
of the future towers.
But the architect already has designed their height.
Some structures grow only in austerity, and with

great difficulty.

Let cowardice depart and let treason build its own nest.
By demolishing these nests with lightning and
blowing away cowardice with a whirlwind
shall We forge the way.

Go and work.

216. Unfathomable is the Calm of the Creator amidst
the manifold turmoil of events.
After a first period of calm there is a second one.

217. Be not disturbed when fatigue overcomes
the body.
The spirit is ever free.
Between battles you are permitted respite.

218. Compare the attitudes of the new ones with
those of the old.
Then you will know why I say, leave the old ones.
Act with the new.
Know to open the Gates of the Path to them, with a
welcoming smile.

219. The darkness of ignorance must be dispelled.
Let pure thoughts accompany My Task.
Be vigilant lest the unknowing ones desecrate My Name.
Know how to find those successors who will value
the meaning of My Task.

220. My Hand initiates the worthy ones.
Learn to judge in accordance with My Teachings.

221. We know the tides of the ocean,
And no drop shall overflow the shores.

222. Complex are the times and dark are the forces,
But Our Ray is ever alight.
The Hand of the Creator adorns the shields of the
chosen ones with manifestations of the spirit.
The enemy's will shall not endure before the Will of
the Creator.

223. Our Shields rust not,
And your path leads always to Us.
Measure all events forty times, in forty ways.

M. safeguards.

224. It is better to have stern knowledge than to be
moved by sentiment.

I teach the truth of life.

You must know before you are able.

You must be able before you can manifest anything.

And you can manifest only what is justified in spirit.

If your boat is sound, you will reach the shore.

Your sail is spread and the rudder is tested.

My Shield will protect you on the field of battle.

Be ready to fight.

By pure thoughts will you conquer.

225. Life's fairy tale will be affirmed.

But hearken to the calling waves.

Amid encounters and letters, seek the sent diamonds of
possibilities.

You must look beyond, into the far distance.

Understand this, My warriors.

226. Each one fulfills his step of ascent and
carries the task assigned to him.

227. I am spinning new threads, I am looking for the
points of contact.

I place upon your heads the fitting crowns.

And in silence I prepare you for battle.

Rejoice, the courageous one chooses the right path.

I can protect the faithful ones.

228. The clamoring of the ignorant ones does not hinder
construction by the new people.

They who know, conquer.

229. Yes, yes, yes, each word of unity is as the seed of
some fair flower.

To cultivate a garden of beauty is permitted to all.

But where are the gardeners who can judge which
seed is best?

We shall teach them to gather the fertile stalks.

We shall pluck out the blighting weeds.

And the ground where God has manifested Himself

We shall adorn with flowers.

But where the flowers of unity are—guard their petals.

Yes, yes, yes!

Night obscures the purest images.
But behold, the Light approaches!

Why test you, if the Temple were not to be erected?
But the plan is in Our Hands
 and the foundation is laid.
Let the Name of God be praised.
Not to trifles shall you be witnesses.
Life will be transformed.
I say it!

230. Apply all your efforts.
By your own hands will the power of the future be built.
I will help, I will help, but add your own efforts.

231. Shield and lance! God has blessed the warriors.
All will come. Twilight will end.
Do you not see that the Cosmic Consciousness
 is in convulsion?
We know the course of the battle—the Plan of the
 Creator cannot be altered.
From the Beginning the dark ones struggled.
From the Beginning We conquered.

232. The path of virtue is not a singing of psalms, but
 labor and service.
If Karma is violated, it will react against you.
The travail of the spirit is the one ladder on the
 shortest path.
The suffering of a decade is crowded into one day in the
 lives of the chosen ones.
Better a full cup of misery than a life of mild sadness.
Pay your accounts in the hostelrys on the way, and with
 a bow they will carry your trunks onto the ships.

233. A miracle occurs without warning, but naught
 happens by accident.
Again I repeat—be not afraid.
A new attack, but do not fear.

234. In your life you may pass by the predestined
 places without heeding the calls.
By one gesture can We remove obstacles, and help.
But Our gestures will not erase Karma.
Our Shield will protect you against the assaults of the

dark forces.
But the settlement of old accounts is unavoidable.
The Hand of Fate leads towards the Good.

235. Whence dreams are begotten,
Where sacrifices are extolled,
Where the Invisible Light glorifies labor,
Thence come My Blessings.

In the whispering of leaves,
In the splash of waves,
In the murmur of the breeze,
I am with you.

Amidst the cruel and the dark ones,
Amidst treason of the spirit,
Amidst strife and sorrow,
My Shield is over you.

236. Carry the light, and do not look back.

237. Love even the knot-grass. God created it.
Understanding is concealed in the heart.

238. To sever the ties, to weigh Our Forces on the
balance, to cut yourself off from access to Us,
is dangerous.
The approach to Light is a serious matter.
Hostile powers surround each of your actions;
as soon as morning consciousness succumbs to
twilight, then can the wings of darkness touch you.
Darkness may steal unawares
upon those who stray.
It is easy to miss one's footing in the mountains.
It is better not to reject the Guiding Hand
than to wait anxiously for the rescuer's lantern.
Grateful even for a dog's bark are the lost ones.
Is it not better to walk with a guide in the glistening
snow?
You must understand, you must remember, you
must know.

239. The common highway does not lead
to the Holy Mountain.
I regard an act of treason as the most heinous.

240. Joy is the manifestation of the Creator's Power,

illuminating a world in darkness.
And Our Teaching enables all to share it, through labor.

241. A new day dawns over the earth.
The present hour is not a stream but a vortex.
Each personal world reflects the flaming sky
 aglow with the Fire that devours old forms.
The Wisdom of the Creator prophesies a New World.
By fiery destruction He creates.
And can we, the witnesses, realizing the Great Design,
 count ourselves afflicted?
The deaf and the blind, and the many sedentary ones,
 are only bystanders. The Creator cometh!

242. Your life, is it not a fairy tale?
The flying carpets are spread,
And you will soar with intrepid spirit.

Even the bears know why they must swim together.
And how many are the useful examples scattered
 around us!
You must endure together, knowing full well Whose Shield
 is over you.

243. Have no doubt, no regret, no fear—the future
 is ahead of you!
Four guardians, protect the Chalice of the
 Archangel!
With new wisdom is filled the Ark manifested unto you.
To the mouth of time did I give the command to bring
 you onto My Path.
Under an earthly veil did I conceal your true faces.
I filled you with the joy of ascent.
And I unveiled the memory of the forgotten scroll.
I enhanced your perception
 and opened to you the books.
Approach and receive.

A prayer: “Thou who gavest the voice and shield to me,
 send a Teacher upon my paths—my heart is open.”

244. The new chosen ones will express their thoughts
 briefly and clearly.
Each era has its own ways.
At one period the gem is stripped of its setting,
At another it is embellished beyond recognition.
245. The idiosyncrasies of the spirit imprisoned in an

alien body force the allowance of conditions
unneded by Us but desirable to mankind,
which prefers garden paths to nature.

246. Aum and Jehovah are two Pillars of the same
Portal.
All are symbols of the one corridor of life.

247. At night do We teach.
Then, by day, people will claim it as their own.
The essential part of human existence is during the
night hours.
The abyss is more perceptible to the eye
and the whirlwind is closer to the ear.

Guardian, remember the entrusted treasure.
Behold, Our Calls bestow upon you knowledge
greater than the traditions of old.
Calamity approaches. I teach you to endure it.
The Hand of the Creator reveals the two realms.
It is commanded to choose the way.
A pack of hounds is snarling,
And the owl flashes its eye in the dark.
But those who know do not tremble in fear.
I am sending a Shield. Behold, and do not reject
happiness.
248. The morning is oft misty and the chill penetrates
the heart.
But you know that happiness is coming.
Be warmed by the fire of consciousness of the future.
Twilight does not last.
Yes, yes, yes!

The battle rages furiously.
The ear clearly discerns stamping of hooves.
Yes, yes, yes!
Be imbued with strength!

249. Let Us speak scientifically, but with kindness.
Not for Ourselves, but for you, do I speak of trust.
But Our messages shatter themselves against the
heart that is barricaded.
When needless words are uttered, the currents are
mixed.
Emanations of irritation deny entrance
to the thoughts We send. Even a touch cannot
be sensed by a hedgehog!

In this, discern the difference between the quills
of a hedgehog and Our feathered Shield.
The benign arrows, like feathers,
outline the circle of salvation;
But if the needles of doubt do not permit the entrance
of Our Message, special difficulties arise.
The Higher Ones send Us Bliss.
We transmit it to you.
But if We and you reject the Bliss sent,
We all shall be engulfed by the wave of evil.

The best apparatus is concealed in the brain.
Soon dormant centers will be returned to mankind's use.
Again will the tree of knowledge flourish.

250. Twilight is not eternal.
Storms pass, and must be endured with patience.
But afterward, you must know how to hasten.
Be aflame!

251. Streams of joy fill the ocean
of the Creator's Thought.
And you, pouring drops of joy into the human soul,
bring offerings to the Creator
of the Worlds.
Enlightenment will never end.
Learn by teaching others.
You were not mistaken in expounding joy.
Each tree blooms in joy;
But when shedding its leaves, it grieves not,
remembering the coming spring.

252. Even during battle you can appreciate
the flowers.
But humanity is far from flowers.
Repeat Beauty again and again, even amidst tears,
until you reach the predestined.

253. The earthly emanations are sometimes trying.
People will come to you. Display fire, they need it.
We must not hesitate when we see that we can bring
them light.
Close not the path to the new who knock.
The old forms are of no use.
The one who understands Beauty will keep the
travelers on their path.

254. Our essential being needs the currents of prana.
The tired organism is more affected by outside forces.
Direct your thoughts to the one source of the world's
creeds.

255. Dim is the light of the world.
Thus each desire to serve is especially precious to Us.
But know one thing,
that good will and active work help Us best.
Not for miracles but for service did I summon you.
Fire is no danger to your wings.

256. You must be aflame in spirit, knowing that in
spirit abides Truth.
Think not of falling when wings
have been given to you.

257. You must take care of yourselves
and endure until the finish of the battle.
A powerful wave must be directed to engulf the
entrenchments of evil.
The noumenon of power must be invoked.
And with the created teraph must the fortifications of
evil be broken.

258. I address you, I command you, and I fill you
with a desire for great service to the Teaching.
But strength is found not only in trust,
but in construction.
Your trust makes of Me the architect.
But it is you who must build.
It is the reaper who gets the grain.
To have figs one must first find a fig tree
and cultivate it.

259. Racial differences will fade away in the New World.
Speak not of races. The drops of different seas are alike.

260. Consider the manifestations of My Shield as
predestined.
Consider the manifestation of Wisdom in the new
generation as happiness.
Consider the manifestation of Enlightenment in
humanity as a step toward the New World.
Consider Our Manifestations as the appointed time
of the World Guardians.
But observe Our Instructions.

Fulfill Our Message.
Know to carry the Light.
And understand how to manifest the grandeur of Beauty.

To the wings that have touched the sun,
To the courser before sunrise,
To the song that fills the midnight,
The way is not a terrible or cruel one.
And the star is close to those who have found the
Teraph.
Send a smile to the stars!

261. When we are in a house we see it not,
being within.

262. Purity of character must be displayed, and taut
must be the strings of the heart.
The Teaching continues; not for long need you wait.
You must smile.
Steel is tested by fire, and the strength of the spirit grows
through the breath of life.
Much may be learned, even from the flight of the crane.
But much must be endured if you would fly
to the Land of Marvels.

263. Among strangers, amidst dangerous destroyers,
it is difficult, and you are ready to flee.
To show compassion, to conciliate,
to welcome them, is a hardship.
Sowing with travail, and reaping with happiness,
Our messenger performs miracles.

264. By example, you can instruct others
in resourcefulness.
In every circumstance are contained different
possibilities, but the mind must be directed
toward the light.

265. Venerable is the dust of books,
But the spirit soars better without dust.
A burden is within us.
Sing! A song frightens wolves.
It is well for the travelers to sing.
Intone thy secret song, and yield not to slumber.

266. One's karma is of great importance, but of greater
importance is it to be chosen.

Karma is but the circumstance of the choice.
Only the chosen ones are entrusted with a mission.
The Smile of the Creator is the crown; not because of
gratitude, but due to rejoicing in the fire of the heart.
And above the heads of the chosen ones glows the sign
of fire.

Just as when the branches of the tree are hewn down the
trunk gains strength,
So does the abandoning of habits purify the spirit.
By removing you purify;
By courage you assert;
By resourcefulness you find.
Better to hasten than to slumber in expectancy.
Shape the log into beams and raise the dwelling.

267. In our daily lives we perceive not the vital
moments.
We regard them as no better than dust.
But the Creator's Hand is felt not only in the mighty
manifestations but even in the motion of
each grain of that dust.
The Gates are open—guard the light!

268. It was after the time of Origen's disciples
that the false religion of the priesthood
began to spread.

269. Learn of the power of the spirit.
Its strength is inexhaustible.
A word is but a minute part.
As the whirlwind is but the visible sign of turbulence,
As the snow is but the messenger of the cold,
As the lightning is but the eye of the storm,
So is the word as a grain of dust blown by the impact
of a creative thought.

The source of thought shines into the eyes of those
who see.
And the chord of tension resounds
into the sensitive ear.
And I, too, terrified, was overwhelmed at my nothingness.
But the Creator's Greatness makes equal the grain of sand
and the mountain.

Understanding of the Beginning and of the Eternal fills
each heart.

But be ready, and grant it entrance.

Leaves grow each day, but flowers have their seasons.

270. The falcon in flight droops not its wings.

A deer leaping the abyss lingers not.

Nor shall those who are to come at the appointed time
tarry.

Not on flood tide nor on ebb tide, but on the golden
stream of the Cosmos, is borne the boat.

Spread are the sails and destined is the shore.

My Shield glows in your hands, and upon your shoulders
shine the rays of achievement.

I will strengthen My Light and wing your feet.

O thou who art lengthening my path, I will
find the lightning and upon it

will I

traverse the abyss!

I will enwrap myself in the whirlwind and
leap upon the height!

Where is the dust of my path?

Where is the ravaging heat?

Where is the torrent of rain that concealed
the ascent?

My feet are firm and Your Ring is safe upon
my hand.

Behold, O Lord, my falcon is approaching
me!

I am sustaining thee—I am sending a
shower of Care.

My Care is thy joy.

271. I promise the growth of consciousness.

It comes gradually, unnoticed, like the growth of grass.

First let us affirm disdain for unneeded food.

Just as the fallen fruit is collected in a basket and carried
away, so are outgrown thoughts also discarded.

So, your sense of human imperfection has ever existed,
but this fruit is also fallen.

At the gates of the New World the crowds gather.

Yet they perceive not the portals.

But easy are the steps of the spirit.

By a single wish can worldly things be seen

as they are.
Blessed are you who aspire to Beauty.

272. All the forces of the Cosmos should be consecrated
to the blossoming of the spirit.

Fatigue forces renewal of the organism.

Awareness of one's goal gives significance to each
manifestation of the spirit.

All winds serve the miller to produce a better flour.

To learn all the outpourings of nature's manifestations
and to realize them as Beauty, means to accord
wings to mankind.

A key is needed to unlock a prison cell,

But wings alone can transport you to the light.

Every key implies a locked cell.

But the time approaches when mankind will abhor keys.

273. Chance does not exist.

I must strengthen your knowledge of the powers of
spirit.

After the great waves we reach the billows of people's
thoughts, and even those of plants.

Thereafter the attuned ear merges into the ocean of
Cosmic Harmony.

Fatigue of the body results from your striving for
achievement.

The achievement is there. It grows with experience,
like an immersed crystal.

We watch Our swimmers with solicitude; should a
salty wave flow into your ear, be not afraid—We
are with you.

274. Stretch your arm across the abyss.

Above the abyss there is no fear.

More abhorrent to the spirit are the confines of room
and rug.

Direct your spiritual quest toward Us.

You perceive not the clouds as We do.

Striving creates miracles—but let Us be the Judges.

275. What was a fragrance will become a stench.

The former song will become the noise of the wheel.

The former shield will turn into an oven door.

So grows the spirit, when it turns to face the universe.

Within a small room, upon a small rug, you have shed

your former skin.
What cannot be laved in the snows of the mountains
and in the warmth of the sun?
The wisdom thus released will inhabit its new skin.
We rejoice at your observation of man's ways,
unmasked, denuded.
As though the curtains of the windows were drawn
aside and the innermost recesses revealed.
And it is easy to offer counsel when reading from
an open book.
You evolve under My Eyes.
Yes, yes, yes!
Your steadfastness strengthens Us.
It is easy to walk along a precipice
when you know of the flying carpet.
Observe everything.

276. Whilst thou wert at the market
A merchant knocked upon our door.
He wished to exchange his necklace for thine.
For thy red stones, he showed us stones of blue fire.
Mother, we knew not which stones were brighter.
The merchant was tall, and raven was his beard.
Why art thou so pensive, Mother?
The merchant meant to deceive us.
Red as blood are thy stones
and brilliant as fire thy necklace.
Why art thou so pensive, Mother?
We will not let him enter again.
But why do thy tears fall?
One of them glistens with a blue flame.
Was he not a sorcerer?

Nor do the hands of children discern the best stones.
Often the red ones are their choice.

277. Amidst the life of everyday, seek the gleam of
Light.
The growing concentration upon the Blessed Forces
will strengthen the consciousness of those who
knock.
Having ridiculed, slandered, and belittled the spirit,
the insignificant ones were stopped by the efforts
of the Stronghold of Good.
The token of eternal life will penetrate even the lowliest
mind.

Dear shopkeepers, what profit to cheat yourselves?
Poor rulers, what good is there in erecting prisons
for yourselves?
Cruel sages, have you no shame in violating your
beliefs?
And you children of the crowd, forget not that the star
that gleams between the houses is not a lamp.
You dive, you fly, and hear.
But where is the pearl of your spirit?
Whither are you going?
You have lost your way and an unfriendly thorn
has pierced your wings.

Dust is harmful to the ears.
I speak as a physician. Yet are My remedies not complex
and My Trumpet will not deafen—
The growth of grass is more audible.
Heart, comprehend it.
Let tears bathe you in your solitude.

278. The blade of grass rejoices in the sunlight.
Can it be that only the human eye turns from the light?
A shield cannot long hide the leper,
Nor can a helmet long conceal an empty head.
Our Call is plainer than a child's request.
Accept the treasure prepared for you.
Just as the muscles hold one's physical strength,
so must the spirit encompass God.
A fool's harvest is always poor.
But Our grain is of the best, and We sell it cheaply.
Can it be that you choose to devour yourselves
through your own ignorance?
I beseech you and also warn you—there will be revelations,
for the veil is being raised.
No spectacles can help, if your eyes are
clouded with dust.
Go, seek a physician!

279. The hand of night preserves the pearl.
The clear eye of day discerns the treasure.
Darkness is not dark for the eye of the eagle.
Each day, bring a new treasure.
By day and by night, manifest the predestined.
I sense that happiness draws near.

280. When we are impelled to fight and destroy evil,
are we not then also as fanatics?

Where is the boundary of Justice?
But those who are trained in the school of harmony
will recognize the mandates of the heart.
Our disciple determines each sword thrust
with his spirit directed to Us.

Our disciples do not hesitate, but smite the enemy's
falsehoods.
Not repose but resourcefulness rules Our warriors.
Their eyes are open, clear.
We summon them to action.
Tell this to those who think that We divert them
from labor.

281. I teach you to consult your own destiny.
You must comprehend the dates revealed to you.
Through that understanding will be unveiled the
structure of Cosmos.
When the will is harmonized with the revealed dates,
there can be no destruction.
The Guiding Hand hovers over your spirit,
And like a pilot steers it through waves and seasons
and elements.
Therefore must Our disciples be able to hearken
to the breath of life of every day.
Not your signs are the twilight of ignorance or the
grimace of discontent—
Leave these to the dark ones.

My Shield is a Refuge to the pure.
My Arrows are Wings to the faithful.
My Sword is a Torch to the courageous.
My Smile is the promised Bliss to the wise.
My Heart is your Abode.
Your temple is a miraculous offering to Me.
Know to find Anthony and Ursula in life.
I believe you may comprehend My Indications.

282. You will hear of Our Aspirations upon the
peaks of the mountains.
Read about Our manifested dreams.
You will learn about Our Manifestations, yet you will
not believe.
We teach only those who knock.
Firmly will We reject all traitors.
Austerely will you speak of Us.

Hearken, the new ones show signs of understanding.
Let not the enemies approach; they are dangerous to
the new ones.

Smilingly listen to the contentions of the pedants,
for they perceive naught.
But the Eagle Eye is above you.

283. Be alert for the opportunity to listen.
The Great Silence envelops the hearkening ear—
Amidst noise it is invulnerable.
And amidst the battle its presence is ever more astounding.
The open ear turns away from the earthly plane.

What is unattainable today comes with ease tomorrow.
The difficulties of the path are caused by one's earth-bound
habits.
Therefore guard the children from such habits.
Like fungus that spreads upon the walls of a house,
must they be destroyed.
A plague of beetles swarms in the corners,
poisoning the walls.
Darkness has chained humanity, but the sword's flash
shall cleave obscurity asunder.
Light shall prevail!

284. Pure air is needed for a current.
Liken it to electricity after a thunderstorm.
Miracles may happen anywhere, but your progress in the
teaching depends upon the progress of your spirit.

285. The predestined dates for the spirit are approaching.
At the borderline of consciousness the manifestations
of happiness and darkness are mingled.
The transition from night to dawn is imperceptible
to the eye.
But know the sacredness of God's Abode.
No dust, no anger, must you bring; and you must
kill your earthly hungers if you would face Divine
Knowledge.
The aspiration of the spirit is the sparkling of Bliss.
Blessings temper the armor.

286. New ones will come.
New ones will come.
New ones will come.
Count your friends.

Look for the gates to open to their coming ascent.
Maintain the feathers of your arrows, else they
 fall limp and powerless.
Learn to fly.

287. Let him not approach for whom the probation
 seems too long.

288. You lay a new foundation for the
 manifestation of Beauty.
With you do We pronounce the beginning of a new
 Teaching.
Flood tide and ebb tide succeed each other, but the
 ninth wave rises highest.

I want to show to you the great battle of this,
 Our day.

289. You who turn from the teaching of hope, of action, and
 of courage,
Who are frightened by the given knowledge,
Who pale before the face of love,
Who are startled by an angel's wings,
We need you not!

The temple is glowing and Our Path is fixed.
And each morning brings us closer to the sun.
And happy are they who minded not the day and who
 seized the pearl of the spirit from the stars.
This pearl loses not its luster; and you, poor ones,
 where will you find a treasure more enduring?
Let us appraise values, but let us not insist on money
 as the measure.
The underground vaults have already been overfilled.
I will nullify earth's gold with a new metal.
A golden shield is not trustworthy.

290. Display your wisdom—I speak of action.
Each day's new rays bring new strength.
Protective action is not personal, when the raging darkness
 throws itself upon the defenses of the pure dwelling.

The motion of the Hand of the Divine Sower
 encompasses the firmament.
And the hands of all His Sons shall be uplifted
 with one accord and They shall cast Their seed.
I will indicate the time for action.

Regard the approaching days as the threshold
of the winter's activity.
Hasten to display action.
Join your forces for action.
Warriors have never been in such a turmoil of action.

O thou keen blade, O thou smiting hammer!
I am coming, Master Builder. I am coming!

291. Be resourceful—act!

292. We speak but once.
Do not repeat your questions.
What is not understood or is unheard is lost to Earth.
You may find new ways of understanding and ascent,
but by new steps.
Therefore be alert.

Tiredness is not dangerous.
But levity and callousness are banes to mankind.

Like a householder in constant action, be not afraid of
a few drops of labor's perspiration.
Even a misguided action is better than passivity.
Attain the port. For each one is a ship provided.

293. Is justice difficult?
A child measures justice better than a judge.
Wherefore can only the aged and the children be the
arbiters of the earth?
Human judgment blunders.
Laws obstruct the entrance.
Learn to judge in the open, beneath the stars.
Learn to measure distances with closed eye.
To see the light with closed eye
is granted to each one;
But laziness, ingratitude, ignorance, and brutality
are astride your backs.
Blind travelers, how will you attain the justice
of children?
Wash away the dust of habit.

294. Some dwell in cellars, some in attics.
Others are content with a room in another's dwelling.
And some possess an entire house.
I wish to give a house to those who dwell with Us.

It is not bad to own a house.
Glorious is it to admire the sunrise from the terraced
garden.
And cheaply do We sell the house.
A word from the heart and a beautiful deed—
Not high is the price.
Understand the advantage from this.
Understand it at least in a worldly sense.

295. Creator, let my spirit be revived when the storm
abates.
Thunder fills the silence of the night, and lightning
crosses my window.
Can it be that even during such a night the Messenger
will come?
But I know my question is perhaps inappropriate.
The Messenger is coming.
Master, my mind is dull with sleep and my eyes
penetrate not the darkness.
I will place a hammer at my door.
Let the Messenger shatter the bolt.
Wherefore shall I need a lock after the coming of the
Messenger?

296. Wherefore, O Lord, dost Thou not trust me to
gather the fruits of Thy Garden?
But where are thy baskets?
Why, O Lord, dost Thou not pour out to me the streams
of Thy Bliss?
But where are thy vessels?
O Lord, why dost Thou whisper and not proclaim Thy
Truth in thunder?
But where are thine ears? Indeed, the thunder is
better heard amidst the mountains.

297. People are gathering.
Experiences are increasing.
Help comes more easily.
Thus does the ship, spreading its sails, quicken its
course.

Easily, lightly, upwards, unnoticed,
do you carry the burdens of life,
like the pollen of the flowers.
Let the crossing be easy.
Easily, upwards, joyously, simply.
Concern not yourselves with soles when wings grow

upon your shoulders.
But beware lest you emulate Icarus.

298. Why does the eye become far-sighted towards the
end of life?

Experience directs the eye into the distance and the
near is veiled.

Thus do you receive knowledge of the future.

Traverse the present without sinking in the slough
of the swamps.

Action before aught else!

Verily, verily, a bird in its flight is sometimes more
useful than a benumbed man.

299. I perceive the enemies will be destroyed by
miraculous fire.

The time for action is but begun.

Comprehend devotion, faith, and courage.

I will safeguard you with a helmet of faith,
an armor of devotion, and a shield of victory.

And on the banner will be inscribed:

Love, the Conqueror.

300. The mind grows, every day.

Goodness wings its way to happiness.

But between you and Us the bridge is spirit.

By spirit one can raise mountains.

But this bridge can be destroyed within a moment.

And the remaining abyss not all the rocks
of the created mountains could refill.

Therefore, guard the flower of Adamant.

It blooms not in ice.

But if the Creator has granted you the power

of this bridge to Us, proceed, and guard the flame.

Say to the passers-by,

“We know whither we are bound.”

301. My mouth shall be speechless,

And I shall be unable to comprehend the Shield of
Mercy, if love fly from me.

I shall be earthbound at morning if my wings weaken
during the night.

What then shall I outspread to hail the morning sun?

My smile, where art thou?

And what mark brands my forehead?

What is the luminous word with which to greet the

light?
What is worthy? I shout, I affirm—Love.
I said it!

302. Value not the word that explains.
Take rather the affirmation of the First Teacher.
I said it!

303. The Word of the Teacher unlocks the bolt.
Lay your heart upon the threshold of the morning ray
and I will shield you,
Open your eyes, face the tide, and I will protect you.
I rejoice in guarding the treasure.

304. The time of completing the Temple is close
at hand.
Address yourselves reverently to the Temple.
And when with you I shall go round the structure,
We shall direct a prayer to the Creator of the Universe.
And We shall award tribute according to labor and
to merit.

Understand that God's divine service cannot be bought.
Faith was suffocated by gold.
A shield of gold is not trustworthy.

I am summoning the wise ones.
New and useful ones will gather.
And the tree of unity will flourish.

305. They will ask you, "Where are your proofs?
Many there be of false prophets."
Answer, "We judge them only by their deeds,
And measure only by results."
A false prophet leads to a lie,
And a lie is consummated in evil.
And then you will perceive the trail of the dragon.
Therefore, consider only deeds.

The Teacher knows our path, and to His Mercy
we leave the hindering voices.
Judge by deeds!
I said it!

306. The harvest must be gathered with a scythe.
The wheat-spikes must be brought into the granary by
hand.

Pure grain must be winnowed by the breath,
And the chaff discarded.
Thus do We choose the banners of the future.
I said it!
307. Naught is destroyed without reason.
Each is destined to receive his call.
But the trumpets of angels are inaudible
to the ears of those who sleep.
More impregnable than the Walls of Jericho
are the structures of pettiness.
Are your ears free from dust?
I said it!

308. What shall be done about those who threaten you?
What shall be done about those who remain unmoved?
What shall be done about those who prattle,
thinking they know tomorrow?
And many there be now—the knowing ones.
But I will tell them, “Open your ears.”
I will tell them, “Cleanse your hands before you
begin to write .
Clear your voice before you think of proclaiming.”
I say it. I say it.
I have told them.
I Myself attest.
I Myself will put an end to it,
when I deem the time ripe.

But now go, My Hand is with you.
Yes, yes.

309. Amidst fetters, amidst the slaughter,
Amidst silence, amidst revolt,
Amidst those afar and near,
Remember Me.
The Power is ever with you.
Disciples, does the sea shell fear the velvet rolling
of the waves?
Be not afraid of the tide.

310. I deem that the spirit finds the moment for all
things.
If the lighthouse is a constant beacon of safety for
travelers,
So much the more will My warriors be ever aflame
with the fire of salvation.
And the flame of action kindles other fires.

311. You already know that neither kindness nor
intellect alone can lead to Us.
But spirituality is needed.
This quality comes the moment the spirit is ready.
Naught can hasten the affirmation of the path.
Even calling to people is useless.
Therefore, seek not for followers.
But attentively welcome those who knock.
It is shameful to miss in sleep the knocking of
even one heart.
Better to meet with failure than to ignore the
winged desire.

312. Pupil, why think about what cannot be
fulfilled?
Dissipate not your force in languor of your spirit.
My Lotus is a joy to those who visit My Garden.

Children! Action, action, action.
Thoughts of good raise your vibrations
to those of the Master's Soul.
Remember, the Master's Soul is your abode.
Do not forget Him in your striving for Bliss.
In the name of humanity I am speaking to you.
The Master is ever at your door—but leave the door open.
Await Him and He will respond to your call,
As responds the flower to the call of the morning sun.
In My Name go through life, and you will
conquer the darkness.
The rain cloud will not find you, nor will the burning sun
cause you suffering.
For I am your Guardian, your Friend and Father.

313. My children, children, dear children.
Do not think that Our Community is hidden from
humanity by impregnable walls.
The snows of Himalaya that hide Us are not obstacles
for true seekers, but only for the curious ones.
Mind the difference between the seeker
and the dry, skeptical investigator.
Immerse yourselves in Our labor, and I will lead you on the
path to the Yonder World.

314. We send you this message:
Let the stones speak the truth,
Let the plants and trees proclaim the joy of creation,

But action is for humanity:

For in action is buried the fruit of man's striving.
Birds do not remember their deeds
 or the deeds of others;
Therefore they return to their old nests.
So let man forget his mistakes, and let him strive
 on the path of Great Silence and Bliss.
The Great Silence is like the roaring of an ocean
 and the quietude of an empty house.

315. In the rays of the morning
 We decide and send you Our Word.
Not in dreams nor in desire but in unity of spirit.
Beholding Bliss you go as a herald,
 bringing Our Tidings.
Judge not, but act.
Do not contemplate much, but create, but find—
And I, Myself, will be your Help.
Yes, yes, yes!
I said it!

316. Avoid those who will not hear.
Pass by those who will not see—yes.
Behold!

317. Be both beholder and listener.
Know your path.

O Lord, give strength to my heart
 and power to my arm.
Because I am Thy servant.
In Thy Rays I shall learn the eternal Truth of Being.
In Thy Voice I shall listen to the harmony of the
 World.
My heart I give to Thee, O Lord.
Sacrifice it for the sake of the World.

Know you the truth, the great truth of the everlasting
 bonds between Father and Son and between the
 son and his son.
The fruit and flowers of my Garden are given to all,
 and you must be the Keepers of My Garden.
At My Gates I shall place you and in My Name you will
 proclaim.
My Word be with you.

318. We manifest revelations unto the sensitive ear.
And your wish may bring to you Our Voice.
Our Ray, as a beacon, is searching the darkness,
And with the aid of its light the ship reaches port.

Twilight must not exist for you.
They will ask wherein is the quest for perfection.
Reply: In Love, in Beauty, in Action.
These three paths suffice.

Even beneath a tree you feel yourselves sheltered.
Even at the foot of a cliff you feel yourselves protected.
But more protected will you feel yourselves beneath My
Ray!

In silence and in tumult your voices reach Our Summit.
Through the ocean's mist the ray of the lighthouse
is dimmed,
But Our Ray shines through all.
Our Ray shines bright, and in the silence of the ocean
you can find Us.

319. They will ask why your book differs so from all
others.
Tell them their books expound a doctrine of
quiescence but We sound a call to battle.
In Our explaining, Our Teaching, Our encouragement,
there is the summons to battle and to action.

Each season affords new ways.
The spirit leaps across the abyss.

Help to you, who are rushing into the path.
Help to you, who have forgotten both time and body.
Help to you, who have responded.
A watchful Eye is over you.
Eagles soar aloft as messengers.
And turtles bring their gifts for shields.
Miracle, miracle, miracle is wrought.
And warriors will hear the Call.

320. In the mist you will find the way,
for I am with you.
Know the unfathomable character of eternal creation.
The formless Form, the soundless Sound.
Behold the joy of creation and rejoice at the Wisdom
of the Creator.

The Glory of the Eternal Being radiates in the stars,
and His Might is symbolized in Earth's highest
summits.
Amidst valley and mountain, amidst forest and plain,
will you wander in search of your Teacher.
O foolish one, why seek so far?
I am here, your Teacher.

In your bosom cherish thoughts of service towards
Good.

O Lord of my prayers, be merciful to me in my striving.
Rebuke me not for my transgressions.
My spirit sings the song—Thy Song.
But my body is weary and my limbs obey me not.

Pupil, find the energy to fulfil thy striving.
Summon courage!
Thy body must not hinder thee upon the path.

Master, I see Thy Face, I behold Thy Mercy.

Pupil, I am here, but in thy blindness thou didst forget
My Presence.

Eternal, unfathomable, great, and lofty is the Truth.
But the seeker will approach it and will master
its tenets with ease.

321. Behold Nature when you are in it.
Hearken to the manifestation of creation in every
sound of the desert.
The Master attends each manifestation of your spirit.
In His Rays will you find the joy of creation.
Children, do not regret time spent in the search for Truth.
The Great Sages have found it by intense search.
Believe in your power and know that you are chosen
by Him Who is your Father in spirit.
If in a moment of weakness you falter on the way
—stretch out your hand, and help will come.

322. I shall say to those who knock:
On your way you may perceive a heart—a vessel
brimming with spirituality.
Know to discern it.
If you recognize it, try to approach as closely as
possible.

Remember, spirituality, like flame, kindles new fires,
and, like a miraculous magnet, attracts.
Therefore, turn not aside the predestined happiness.
We can send a call, but this call is not repeated.

One should have an open way.
I speak to all who stifle in the confines of self-made
cellars.
Approach, you who await joy,
The day of joy is at hand.
I said it!

323. Think of the stars that always give their light to
humanity.
Be like these stars and give your love, wisdom, and
knowledge to others.
Only when everything is given can you receive.
In My Name do you work; do not forget that.
Mind it particularly.
Wherever you go take My Light with you.
Of what use is a messenger who hides himself behind
impassable walls?
The Teacher is with you, and you must be in harmony
with your followers.
Harmony, harmony, harmony.
Do not regret your path; forget worldly pride and
be open towards the New.
Behold!

324. I tell you, let the flame of your heart be alight
with the fire of compassion.
In compassion is buried the great pearl of Secret
Knowledge.

All Bodhisattvas, all Holy Ones, all Martyrs, strove
along this Path.
Remember the legend of the Seven Gates.
Not for all is the thorny way a hardship.
There are souls to whom a crown of thorns is sweeter
than a kingly one,
And a coarse garment more precious than the royal
purple.

325. Look for My Indications in the forests.
Listen for My Call in the mountains.
Be aware of My Whisper in the rippling of the stream.
But can these be human whispers?

Nay, it is the roaring of the ocean, or the thunder
amidst the heights.

I ask you, where is your sling to strike the enemy?
Be ready for battle.
I am with you.

326. You must remember the spark of Our power.
It will awaken the dead.
But just as the firefly loses gradually its light,
So easy is it to extinguish Our spark.

327. Remember the vigor of the dawning hour.
The coolness of the morning is a refreshing draught to
your spirit.
Hasten to drink it!

Thou Blossom of the Lotus Flower,
Dream of Dreams,
Seven-Pointed Pearl!
In Thee is hidden the knowledge of the universe.
In Thee is born the striving to behold the mysteries.

Hidden Temple of the Unknown,
Giver of Living Waters,
Great Healer of the Universe,
Soul ever-watchful over worldly terrors!
In Thy Radiance bathes Thy faithful servant,
Who has chosen Thee to be his whole possession.

O Lord of the Wisdom of Heavenly Gates,
Erect Thy Throne upon the highest summit.
Thence wilt Thou better see the fear and anguish of
human hearts.

O Lord named the Compassionate,
Behold Thy sons engulfed in human darkness.
Darkness, darkness, darkness.
Light, light, light.
Without the darkness there would be no light,
For only in darkness may we behold the light.
But where abideth Thou, O Lord,
There is nor light, nor darkness.
All is One.
Mystery of Mysteries.
Holy of Holies.
Not comprehended by men, It remains clear;

But grasped by human minds, Its clarity dulls.
Such is the law.
Follow the banner of battle.

328. Across the deserts, seas, and mountains,
You transport yourselves in one breath.
And there, face to face, we meet.
There is no space. Time exists not.
The power of knowledge is manifested.

Is it easy to soar when you have wings?
I shall say, it is easy for those who sense their wings.
But those for whom the cup of worldliness is sweet,
fly not.
Chained to their idol, their delight, whither to fly?
By experience will you learn the fruitlessness of
earthly desires.
It is simple, for all things are simple.

Soar with your thoughts. Fly by affirmation.
Fly by love.
And you will realize the joy of flying.
And the gulf of life will remain far below you.
And a miracle of flaming colors will radiate
near the splendor of the Southern Cross.
All is attainable.

329. Why suffer mortification of the flesh?
Why destroy what has been bestowed upon you by
the Creator?
Seek new paths!
Find your way amidst the difficulties of life.
But do not let them drown you.
I am here—your Teacher speaks. Be open to Us.

O Thou Creator of the Universe,
Thou Summit of Heaven, Glory of Glories!
Great Unmanifested in the Beginning,
Manifested at the End!
Yea, yea, yea!
Where is the Beginning, where the End?

Cognize your striving.
Rejoice upon your path.
Be grateful to the Giver of all Treasures.
He will hearken to your prayer even amidst the great
clamor of the street.
Fall not into despair.

Knock upon the door. It is always unlocked.
And the Master awaits you within His House.
Do not eat from the table of the Lord,
But hearken to His Words.

330. Children, be ready for great ingratitude.
You may give up the most precious and they will
notice it not.
But have no regrets.
Traveler, you must give away all possessions
that impede you.
And the more you give, the lighter your path.
Be grateful to those who have taken from you
without gratitude.
They will help you; they have helped you.
For he who goes lightly, easily attains the heights.
And you will learn how to reach the summit.
Therefore, be grateful to the ungrateful.
I have spoken. I have sent you Bliss.

331. Work—the path is open for work.
Into your hands have been put the greatest possibilities.
My crown be with you, for I gave the crown.
Be vigilant. Expect Our Help at every moment.

Know that no reward should be expected.
Earthly rewards are not for you.
You who strive must pursue the path boldly,
without thought of danger or of joys to come.
Remember what I have said to you.
Accept not the best fruit from the table of the Lord,
even if He offers it.
Partake only of that which is given for the fulfilment
of your mission.
Reward does come, but expectation never brings
reward.
Did Christ, crucified, think of the salvation of His
Soul?
Even in the smallest measure try to be as He.

Compassion, compassion, compassion.
Many times before have I appealed to you
to be like those who bear compassion.

Children, pupils, My children, be happy!
The greatest joy is near.
I Myself, I so attest, I affirm.

332. When through the tatters of your temporary bodies
 shines the splendor of your spirit,
Are you not filled with strength and joy?
And are not all your beings united in the joy
 of that labor of your spirit?
And then am I near to you.
And then does your ear discern the soft sound of My step.

333. You with open ear,
You with open eye,
You who know Me,
Blessings unto you.
Let My Name be a forged talisman to you.
May the depths of Heaven be bountiful to you.
Blessings unto you.

Direct your eye like a falcon into the distance.
This is My counsel.

You, My disciples, behold!
Dream of the future and you will see the regeneration
 of the world.
Forget not compassion in your striving.
Understand Me.

Remember, Art is the one vital medium of the coming
 culture.
Through Beauty will you approach.
Understand and remember.
I have entrusted you to pronounce Beauty.
I bid you pronounce Beauty.

You, my daughter, said—Love.
And you, my son, said—Action.
And you, both, said—Beauty.

If you desire the gates to be opened to you, use
 My Sign.
I said Beauty, in combat and victory.
I said Beauty, and failure was covered by Beauty.
Mountains blossomed with Beauty.
And you must give entrance to the flowers of Beauty.
Let the children approach.
Bow before Him Who brought the Beauty of the
 great Universe.

Understand, there are no possessions—nor decisions,
nor pride, nor repentance.
There is one thing alone—Beauty.
And to you I say:
Guard, expound, and affirm this Beauty.
Therein lies your way.

With Beauty shall I meet those who will come to Me.
And they are already on their way.

334. Your joy is Our joy.
When the enchanted flower of tenderness unfolds on
earth, a new star is born in the Infinite.
Numberless are the stars.
The Milky Way of happiness bridges all the worlds.

Lord, the bird of happiness would sing at my window.
I shall not understand its words but I will dare.
In the morning hour one word will come to me,
And my heart will sing:
Forgiven, forgiven, forgiven.
Is it possible that for one word, for one act of tenderness,
I could be freed of guilt by Thee?
By Thee, Who has spun the web of eternal Universe
and Glory?

My son, tenderness is part of Truth.
And Truth is in Beauty and Love.
Comprehend this, My son, in the midnight hour.
I shall knock upon thy door at dawn.

Each new day, your flower grows.
And simply do you pronounce the words of the
building of the Temple.
I see a smile; I hear even laughter.
Blessed are you if, laying the stones,
you can cement them with laughter.
Joy to the worlds! I said it.

335. Travelers, why do you hasten on your way?
Where lies your destiny?
Where is your goal? Have you a goal?

Our goal is where the water merges into the clouds,
where the forest fades into the horizon.

Travelers, will you not rest upon your path?

Will you not taste the waters from the pure spring?

Nay, we must reach our goal.
Twilight already has enveloped the farthest mountain
And the nightingale has sung its song in the nearest
forest.
We must press on.

Travelers, proceed. The evening's freshness will revive you
on your way.

The travelers advance. Nearer is the goal.
The clouds transform themselves into temples.
But the way is long and twilight deepens.
Solitary pilgrims—look forward!

Along the way a Stranger walked:
May the Lord be merciful to you.
I said it.

336. Waterfalls and green grass, birds and winds—
all sing to me.
And on my way is born a song.
I proceed with ease.
But when the wind is still and the birds are flown
and the green grass bends, what shall I do,
My Lord?
Regard then Me.

As the mountains give rise to new heights,
And abysses crossed but confront me
with new mountains,
When I have traversed all deserts
and have scaled all summits—
What shall I see, O Lord?

Thou shalt see Me.

Chains of happiness and chains of bondage.
The slave drags heavily his fetters;
The chains of joy resound with mirth.
How shall I know the chains, O Lord?

Attune thine ear.

337. He who is with Us will have his hour of battle.
But he knows that he is ever victorious.

Regard those who call.
What beauty! Not only do they behold beauty
 but they would share it with you.
To share is the pledge of victory.
And the words that open the gates are simple.
But few know how to apply them to the locked portals.
We perceive the festival of labor.
Into the flames of purification cast all prejudices,
 and all obstacles of the material life.
What a great pyre upon the mountain lights the way!

Striving opens new ways.

338. Whose knocking do I hear?
It is you, fugitive!
Now I shall tell you,
You have been fleeing from Me with the same persistence
 you manifested before, when building My Abodes.
You fled, attempting to hide yourself within the
 sanctuaries of the world's temples.
Behind the steps of thrones did you conceal yourself.
Changing your appearance, you did secrete yourself
 beneath the folds of tents.
You tried to lose yourself in earthly sounds
 of flute and strings.
To where did you flee?
Now you stand before Me, and I say:
You have returned to Me. You have found again
 My doors.
You saw how your mind had lost its light,
 how dispersed was your joy.
And you now understand that the knocking one
 will be admitted.
And the admitted one will be forgiven.
And you have now found better doors, and come,
 seeing the futility of your flight.
And I will admit the knocking one and will say to him:
I have preserved for you your joy. Take up your chalice,
 and work.

And thou, called Avirach,
Thou knowest already that flight is in vain.
Thou art standing now, approaching the doors,
And thy chalice awaits thee.

339. Joy! There is no present hour of happiness.

There is a past hour of happiness.
And there is a future hour of happiness.
The past hour holds you,
And the future hour draws nearer.
I have ordained for you a time of future bliss.
Joy!
Naught that holds you is worthy.
Live in the hour of future happiness.
Joy!

340. Learn to guard the Shield.
Be resourceful in your attainments.
The new is difficult, and the old unsuitable.
The clouds must not conceal the mountains.
No excuses or evasions will help.
Only creative labor leads to victory.
Understand labor broadly.
The blizzard blinds the eye, but not the spirit.

341. Guard the spirit.
Devotion is proved by action.

342. Where is the prayer?
Where is the mantram?
Where is the conjuration?
Where is the invocation?
I will say my prayer and I will say it facing the sun.
If my eyes cannot endure the Light of the Universe,
I will close them.
And, filled with the sparks of Its radiance,
I will nevertheless say:
Here I behold my path, and along it I strive
with all my inmost being.
And, repelling the enemies and renouncing all
possessions, I am coming to Thee.
My word to Thee is my prayer.
By day and by night do I repeat it,
at work and during the night vigil,
When the eyes no longer discern the bounds of earth
and heaven.
How much preparation, and how much thought
and vigilance—
To say to Thee this one prayer, "I love Thee, My Lord."
It is my only prayer.

So long a time did I prepare.
So long did I wait for my mantram.

Still, it too is short:
“Turn not from me, O Lord!”
Naught can I add to this.

And now my invocation:
“O Lord, Thou shalt not elude me.
I will find Thee. I know all Thy Abodes.
Thou art in all!”

Be merciful, My Lord. My prayer is simple.
Short is my mantram and importunate is my invocation.
But just as I cannot escape Thee, Thou canst not hide
from me.
My ear hears Thy Step. My mouth is sweet
with Thy Divine Savor,
For Thou art my nurture.
Can I successfully invoke Thee, O Lord?

I fear lest my prayer displease Thee,
And my mantram be not acceptable.
But I will retain in my hands Thy Garment.
O My Lord, I will be daring,
And by audacity will win the ocean of happiness.
Because I wish it.

Thus I said: Create, understand, and clear the way
to the doors.
Others may crowd you, but you can pass through,
and enter smilingly.
You who know, go and attain.

343. They boast that they receive messages from Us,
Yet have not renounced a single habit.
Their steps are lagging in doubt,
And their words are bitter with treason.
They bathe in a puddle and mistake it for an ocean.
Beware especially of treason.

344. New ones will manifest themselves in action.
They will reveal the shield of Beauty,
And, full of love, will open the doors to those who
knock.
The earth will sink beneath the feet of the blind,
And the deaf will be destroyed.

I am sending a living spring,
To bathe your eyes and ears.

And the Miracle will be manifested,
And a Bridge of Beauty will lead you on your new path.
I said it.

Lord, how poor is my present garment!
See where my fear has led me!
But in these stormy times, with the sun obscured,
 when people shutter their homes,
I will venture out alone, and
 gathering courage, will reach the Gates of your
Dwelling.

I will knock at your Gates until the Luminous Guardian
 approaches.
And I shall say to Him, “Here I am! I will not depart, for
 I have nowhere to go.”

And if the Guardian, with His Radiance, will obstruct
 Your Gates, I will not leave, O Lord,
 but will await the Just One, and,
 following Him, will pass through the Gates,
 for the Just Ones are given entrance.
Thus, following behind the One chosen by You,
 I will reach the Light of Your Dwelling.

Let us, O Lord, together sound the call to battle!
My trumpet sound is weak, but together with all others,
 our battle call will thunder.
345. In ancient cults there always remained
 vestiges of ageless spiritual teachings.
Even the old choral ring dance
 retained fundamental spirituality.
In the center of the ring was placed the chosen one—
 most often a woman.
Around her, in the ritual, circled the figures of the chorus.
The chosen one in the center remained as if inert.
And all the movements and invocations
 were directed toward her.
And she took unto herself the true meaning
 of the circle’s striving.
Just so is it in the teaching of the Spirit.
The disciple acquires the illumination of joy,
and takes on the endless spiritual quests.
He resigns himself to the ice of solitude.
And then he must undergo the burden of being the
 center of the circle.
As if alone, as if mute,

As if without any help,
He bears upon himself the burden of all.
And thus in quietude, in the icy solitude,
He awaits and readily accepts the onslaught of all
 appeals.
Like the foundation of a building,
 he silently submits to being burdened.
He multiplies his hands by ten;
He magnifies his heart;
His spiritual growth must be such that he can respond
 to all those turning to him;
Yet he is not afraid.
He knows that his time draws near.
The knocking ones, the menacing
 and the oppressive ones,
They must come; and he must meet them.
And for a time he is surrounded by them,
 his exit barred.
But the ordeal is not without end.
For nearby is the possibility of the closest path.
Such is the burden of being at the center.
And good it is if friendly hands stretch out to one,
If the chorus is imbued with good will.

346. Search not for evening at noon.
When behind the plow, husbandman, utter not a prayer for
 repose.

347. About love I can say that in pure souls it rushes
 ever upward.
But compassion flows downward.
One may love God,
One may picture Him as a wondrous Martyr
 for creative thoughts for the Good of the World.
One may trustingly and even daringly knock
 at the door of His Temple.
And if the knock is consciously delivered,
Then in response one receives new strength,
 though it may not at once be recognized.

348. There is little understanding in the ocean of
 humanity.
The spirit knows,
But it is necessary to manifest these signs above the fire.
The fire of life-action causes the wings of the spirit
 to grow.
Throughout the sea is salt,

But only the work of the currents makes it known.
The egg of the nightingale bears the embryo
of the singer;
But the song begins to ring out
only after the fulfilment of the life-giving process.
Singers of happiness, sing out for the Glory of the
Creator's Smile!

There are neither small ones nor great ones;
A feeling cast into space returns like a boomerang
to its starting point.

349. Have faith in the new ones!
The Teacher has the strength to hold the shield
until the point of happiness is reached.
The Teacher understands
when a helping hand is needed.
The Teacher is ready to assist.
The Teacher can send new ones.
The Teacher can send forth the Teaching.
The Teacher considers an act of courage
an achievement.
The Teacher gives strength to the faithful.

350. People have been taught about the heroes of
antiquity.
At this change of races, should not achievement
shine forth anew?
The Shield of Our Brotherhood is ready to protect
the search for light.
Your best endeavors are nurtured by Us like seeds.
Blessed are the paths of beauty;
The thirst of the world must be quenched.
The miracle of New Life is obscured by tatters,
yet it lives.
Fear not the scum of life;
When the pot is boiling, the scum swirls to the top.
On the path of *podvig* there can be no fear,
Yet the fire of the heart illumines the way of truth.
The truth of Eternity is in beauty of the spirit.
The spirit knows where beauty is.

351. Sorrow will not afflict the new round of humanity.
With a smile the child will unsheathe the sword of
battle.
The people will uplift the icon.
I go forward through the desert.

I carry the chalice covered with a shield.
Why is there dust in the place of sacrifice?
Neither sport nor play can there be
 where the Temple is being built.
No commitment, no seeking one is there
 where the power of beauty is betrayed.
Remove the dirt!
I ask that nothing harmful be left concealed in the crevices.
Cover the chalice!

352. You can remove the dust easily,
 if you hasten.
Nothing must be left neglected.

BOOK OF SACRIFICE

353. By what power wilt thou gain strength?
How wilt thou attain the fulfillment of Our Work?
By the Power given to Us.
Shall I speak of power when all folly,
 all ignorance, all vanity, strive for power?
But I say, and affirm, Our Power is different.
Our Power is sacrifice.
I will explain briefly.

When Kurnovoo, the ruler, erected the Golden Gates,
He was striving to enter the Temple.
Nevertheless He bore to the end His sacrifice.
When Solomon sought the power of Beauty,
When, through Sulamith was revealed to him
 the symbol of superhuman Truth,
Yet He remained king and carried to the end His
 sacrifice.

When Tibet's spiritual teacher, A-lal Ming,
 was striving towards the mountains
 where first the Lord appeared to Him,
He still remained in the valley and accepted the
 chalice of sacrifice.
When Sheik Rossul Ibn Rahim was striving
 to hand His power unto His son,
He nevertheless heard the Voice
 and sacrificed all to serve to completion.
When the Teacher, Origen, committed body and spirit,
Gave all to spread the last teachings of Christ,
He still bore the burden of lifelong teaching.

When Sergius of Radonezh declined the throne of the
 Metropolitan,
And strove to commune with animals,
He stayed to build monasteries,
And kept around Him His pupils.

When Akbar, called Great, laid the stones
 of unified religion,
His soul longed to be under the Tree of Wisdom,
Where He received enlightenment.
Nevertheless, He remained upon the steps of His throne.

Knowing wherein is *podvig*,

Knowing that power is sacrifice,
Whilst affirming the victory you will say,
“Lord, let this triumphal cup pass from me.”
Then will you attain the right to create,
And your spirit will be unassailable.

Remember this Book of Sacrifice.
For it reveals the Gates of Fulfillment and Readiness.
And, being prepared, you will know all.
Because all will be opened and given
and told unto you.
But only listen and remember.
And chiefly read, and read again.
Because oft the physical form obscures
the knowledge of the spirit.

And when you behold the prophesied conflagration
you will say,
“This is why yesterday I carried away my possessions.”
And, beholding the lightning, you will bow your head
in reverence to the Will of the Lord.

I said it, I instructed you—cherish it.

354. Kindle with love the light of beauty,
And with action manifest to the world
the salvation of the spirit.

355. Thus it is, when the spirit comes to realize
service:
New wings grow, and the surrounding air sings at
night.
The pathway of light is revealed to the amazed sight.
And the mind’s resolution builds the steps
of the temple of the One Truth.

Improve the brain, cleanse the ears, bathe the lips.
Else you will be the witnesses of your own madness.

356. Teach My Path.
Help people to develop an understanding of man’s nature.
They will understand the nature of Service.
They will understand the joy of the Beautiful.
They will understand the simple truths that
transform life into a miracle.
Our Shield is invisible,
Yet by night you can perceive affirmation

of the day's hints and whispers.
For Us there has not been a more complex time than
this, at the changing of races.
It is necessary to thriftily use your forces;
He is a poor chemist who instead of using a drop empties
the bucket.
Yes, the invisible battle was never before so great.
Now the whole earthly orbit has become involved in it.
Regard not lightly the disturbance of the world.
Forces are so tense that a torrent of omens
is pouring onto the planet.
When tomorrow I shall narrate the book about Joy,
do not forget about the battle cries!

BOOK OF JOY

357. Can the tree stand firm?
Yes, yes, yes—
If the roots are deeply buried
and unseen beneath the ground.

I told you of beauty, I told you of love,
I told you of action.
I told you of devotion, I told you of readiness and
compassion.
I have opened the window for you, and shown you
the battle.
I explained the meaning of courage,
And finally I summoned you to the Great Service.

And where is the garment in which to ascend
the steps of the Temple?
Where is the worthy vestment to cover the nakedness
and impurity of our bodies?

Throughout the Universe pulsates the fabric
of Life's Beginning.
Throughout the Universe is found the worthy
Garment.
Joy quivers, and vibrates, and resounds.
In this Garment of Joy you will ascend the steps.
This garment will enfold your body.

They are rending the Raiment of the Lord.
They scoff at its tatters.
But the daughter of the world and the Mother of the

Universe will mend the pieces of this Raiment.
And you will come ready to receive your vestment.
For, wherefore the power and wherefore the sacrifice,
if there be no joy?
And where is compassion,
And where is devotion,
And where is the love of creation,
If your shoulders are not bedecked with the Raiment
of the Mother of the World?

And when you erect the Temple of Beauty,
And on its approaches you lay out My Garden of Joy,
Then name this Garden in My Name,
For I told you:
Children, rejoice!

And while crossing the border between power and sacrifice,
Attired in the radiance of joy,
We shall tell you tomorrow about the prayer.

The Book of Prayer and *Podvig* will conclude
the first trilogy.

Rejoice, rejoice, rejoice!

And you will say to them:
“We know the battle,
And therefore joy is within us;
And we know the Service—
Therefore, radiant with joy are our faces.”

I am sending Joy and Benevolence and Truth.
For in this is everything.

358. It is necessary to oppose the destroyers
with the power of creation.
Learn how to summon new ones to the building.
Perform thus your labor for unification.

The Days of Darkness have approached.

I charge you: Guard the shield and display trust,
For I have already shown to you My Sign.
Happiness has come to you; do not deal with it roughly.
And wings are bearing across the world
the happiness of the unfolding of Our Plan.

Discern the manifestations; My Shield is strong.

359. We carry affirmation of the teachings of the
prophets.
With pure steps do We lead, and no one feels regret
at drawing near to the new race.
The first requirement of the race is to carry
the spirit into life.
And the fragments, accumulated through the ages,
will fall into place.
The ray of understanding of the wondrous life
will flash out in its simplicity.
In new flight will the spirit encircle the world.
The time, though difficult, is unprecedented.
Dark clouds surround you, but My Ray is with you.

BOOK OF PRAYER

360. Warrior, is it possible to enter the Holy of Holies
of the Temple with spear and sword?
Friend, I am on the way to achievement—
how can I leave my armor?
Warrior, I shall keep for you your armor
upon the steps of the portal.
Friend, I have come to consecrate all my possessions—
how can I leave them here?

Father, wither my hand
if it be raised for an unjust deed!
Father, turn to ashes my brain
if it recoil in treacherous thought!
Father, demolish my being
if it be turned to evil!

My child, I shall not strike thy hand.
My child, I shall not harm thy brain
if thou art on the way to *podvig*.
But amidst attainment devote time to silence
of the spirit.
Then shall I approach thy inner being.
The seed of the Great Silence
leads to knowledge of the Great Service.

Father, henceforth I will shorten my psalms,
And I will limit the length of my hymns.
And *podvig* will be my prayer,

And I will start it with silence.

Brothers, in all thy beginnings, remember the time of
silence.

Then are you approached by the Messenger of
the Teaching.

And thus, understanding prayer and *podvig*,
Glorified by beauty, strongly embracing power as
sacrifice,

You will reach the Temple.

End of the trilogy.

361. I will teach you to apply your sensitivity to life;
Therefore, observe all happenings around you.
One must know how to distinguish between accidental
signs and Our Indications.

New possibilities will grow in understanding
what has been sent to you.

Thus is the building erected—without losing
the given stones.

Not hope but work directs the builders.

The purity of the tuning fork will overcome the
disharmonious coarseness produced
by human weakness.

362. At dawn We shall unfurl Our Banners.

The Shields of the East We illumine
with the light of the Sacred Union.

We shall display the Banners protected by Our Shield.
And the Voice will speak louder than the clamor of
the everyday.

We wish to speak of matters of great import.

Do not lose yourselves in a cloud of everyday dust.

363. Your pure spirit begins its hour of worship,
And brings together its scattered spiritual particles.

The eye senses Our Help; the ear hears It;
the mind comprehends It.

Not quickly does the fallen spirit raise itself from the dust.

Extend your hand to all who are sinking;
The flame of the smile cannot be extinguished,
because it is fed by the Divine Flame.

364. Yes, yes, yes!

I summon you.
I proclaim you My own.
And on your girdle rattle the keys to the doors of
trust.
How many have approached these doors,
And even tried to turn the key,
But did not know how to unlock the door.
And an opportunity lost will not return.

When you approach the lock, do not invite the old
who pass by.
Do not invite again those who have shown their
ignorance before.
At every crossroad new ones await you,
And every stone for the building carries My Sign.

And when you enter and start to build the tower,
Measure for the foundation by encircling the rock
on which it will rest;
For from the tower shall you, builders, behold
the distances!

I address you briefly,
For you must learn and remember.
Remember, remember, remember,
what I tell you.
I said it.

365. The Secret must be revealed in safety.
Do not destroy people by entrusting them
with too much.
Often the burden of the load allows a view of only
the back.

366. Approaching the mountain, one beholds a chaos
of stones and jagged peaks.
Beyond are the rocky chasms.
Then begin the mountain meadows, watered by snow.
But behind the snowy summits you will see into the
great, glimmering distances.
You are passing through a corridor of life,
And are raising dust with your every step.
How great is the burden, how many the renunciations,
how vast the fear!
Where was left the Treasure of the World?

But if you carry with you a precious stone

or rarest pearl—would you forget it?
No, you would guard it carefully.
You would search your pockets and fasten the clasps,
because you carry a true treasure of earth.
What care!

You will ask, “How amidst the stress of life,
can one remember the Treasure of the World?”
I shall smile and say that it is simple—
Select at the seashore a pebble smoothed by the waves
and carry it with you, remembering the Treasure
of the World.

And when they press around you
and cover your garments with dust,
Then take in your hand the chosen stone,
And remind yourself of the Treasure of the World
which I commanded you to take to its destination.
Remember, remember, remember.
I said it.

367. Shepherds have received the revelations,
While emperors have searched for them.
Dogmatic scholars have resisted them.
Leaders have been fearful of them.
The Voice of God overshadows all
when there is spiritual readiness.

368. The pulse reveals the synthesis of vibrations.
Each organism, up to and including the Universe,
has its own pulse.
The human pulse is strong enough to bring a sensitive
apparatus into action.
The pulse of atoms creates an energy whose formula
can easily be told,
But, it is still forbidden to state it because it will lead only to
destruction.

I speak about dust because it penetrates deeply
and serves as a glove for the hand of the enemy.
Thus do people leave behind their grey gloves, still warm,
for use by the dark visitor.

369. The clamor of earthly life is harmful for the growth
of the spirit.
But you must proceed through the Gates of Patience,
And you will enter through the
Gates of Service.

And chiefly, remember the Lotus of Trust
both day and night.

370. Read, and consider how many times even Christ
withdrew into solitude.
Even His Spirit had need of prana.
Observe—the manifestations of each day are full
of deep meaning.

371. Hearken!
For I wish you to approach Me joyous and radiant
in the time of the Great Darkness.
It is true—
I have confided much to you,
I have given you dates and warnings,
I have granted you the possibility of victory,
And I have revealed to you
the secrets of Our Decisions.

You can conquer and attain enlightenment,
But give to Me your offering.

If you are afraid,
Give Me your fear.

If you are in doubt,
Give Me your doubt.
If you are angry,
Give Me your anger.

And if you give Me a handful of trivial objects,
I will also accept these dusty playthings
and recast them in My Tower.

True, if you wish again to make use of your gift in
your life,
Do not forget how unworthy is he who takes back
what he has once given.

Thus, I have accepted your fear and your doubt
and your anger—this is for Me.
And for you I give the path to the Light.
For I wish you to approach Me joyous and radiant
in the time of the Great Darkness—
before the New Dawn.

372. I know you who scratch at the door.

You hope upon the shoulders of a guest to enter
My House.
I know you!
You have become subtle and resourceful,
Even more resourceful than many of Mine.
You have fastened your clasps and prepared your
garments.
You have even studied all My expressions.
I hear you pronounce even Joy.
But here I shall stop you.
You do not dare pronounce the joy of Love.
Your joy is the joy of hatred.

But behind hatred hovers the loathsome shadow
of doubt.
And doubt is not fit as a shield.

I will receive your arrows in My Shield.
And if you persist,
I will, with a smile, send you one—but one—in return.

373. The sufferings of the body reveal truths to you.
The horseman may spur his steed,
But wings would carry him more speedily.

374. Why has the earth been laid waste?
Why has the temple been overthrown?
The father's wrath will pass.
The morning bird is ready to sing out the dates.
The prophecy of days is being fulfilled.
And filled to the brim are the chalices of the
Archangels.
Hallowed be the Name of the Lord!
People will rise up by the spirit.
The essence of the miracle is simple:
Love is the miracle, Beauty is the miracle.

375. When clouds overcast the sky
and lightning flashes,
Is it not better to remain within the walls of the house?

Though rain penetrate the shutter,
Still there will be no danger.
If you would know—you will learn it from the
experience of action, and the experience of silence.
When I say act, exhaust all the resources of action.
When I say silence, seek all the means of silence.

But if the experience of action is lengthy,
the experience of silence is brief.
Therefore act through silence.
But if you desire to display the force of action,
Gather the children—those of the future.
And in action with children you will not be ensnared
in the prepared traps.
Short is the time and you know the dates.
I said it.

376. The best remedy, the best weapon,
is your understanding of Our Care.
Affirmed in union with Us, you will proceed
invincibly.
Displaying the example of achievement,
you will grow to the stature of giants.

Some are terrified by destruction, some rejoice in it.
But for you each fallen wall provides a new pathway to
Light.

377. I will show My Shield to those who are on the way.
I will show it to those who strike down each manifestation
of selfishness.
I will show it to those who keep appointed dates.
I will show it to those who sense the path of Service.
I will show it to those who cover their tents
with My Name.
I will show it to those who bear high their shields.
I have revealed to you My Will—do not transgress it.
I lead you; turn not away nor rend the web of
podvig.

378. You should gaze only into the future.
And so it is necessary to turn to the children.
Only in them is the lawful beginning of the work.
Revealing the new path, only in children
will you find the power of trust.

379. The heart of the dawn proceeds, amid stings.
Reflect, reason, spread the web of thought.
Hearken to the unceasing Command.
No miracle can be undone,
Nor can the summoned ones be expelled from their
new home.

And thou who knowest the course of the Luminaries,

give way!
For I know thee, sower of confusion of thought.
I say to thee—away with thy arrogance!

380. It is often better to defer a decision until
morning.
The morning is permeated with prana.
After sundown it is harmful to remain tense.
Evening is the time to give.
Morning is the time to receive knowledge.

381. Who has said that one must give away foolishly?
Foolishness remains foolishness.

One thinks—already have I given.
Another thinks—I gave, and thus have come nearer.
A third thinks—I gave, and thus merit much.

But all their gifts are in the stormy depths.
We cannot offer the possessions of another.
We cannot give away what we have been given
for safe-keeping.

If one entrust unto a friend
to safeguard one's property,
And returning, one ask for it again,
what shall the friend feel?
Only joy that he could return what he has guarded.
Therefore, rejoice and pray:

O Lord, Thou gavest me Thy Bliss
to safeguard.
Thou hast taught me how to guard It.
And now teach me how to return
that which I have guarded at Thy Call, O Lord.

Rejoice—I am guarding.

382. Like elephants crossing the forest, crushing the
bushes and sweeping aside the trees,
So walk in the Great Service.
Therefore, know how to battle.

Many are called to the Knowledge,
But to few are opened the secrets of Our Decisions.
Therefore, know how to battle.

You will see how My Shield is defamed.
You will know how My Treasures are counterfeited.
Then shall you raise your sword.
Therefore, know how to battle.

Chiefly, beware of treason and light-mindedness—
Out of light-mindedness is treason born.
Therefore, know how to battle.

383. Doubt destroys one's armament.
Each loose stone weakens the tower.

384. My Hand is above only the steadfast ones.
Weakness and light-mindedness foster treachery.
Treason is judged not by its causes but by its effects.
Each one is free, but is judged by his deeds.
Initiation is not found through heartless action.
Happiness is gained through labor.

The time draws near when the Teaching is to be
fulfilled.
The hour is decided; in it will be manifested to the
world the shield of the Law.
The night of confirmation and the day of
reasoning will bring joy.
Sent is the hour of understanding of the Scroll.
Sent is the hour of Testimony.
Manifested is the wing of the Archangel.
On it is the inscription of Peace.
The Heavenly Forces bear witness with Us.
It has been decreed to acquaint the nations
with the New Word of Love.

385. It is time to ponder about the New World.
My Teaching opens the doorway to action.
Madly do people rush about, not knowing the future.
Doomed crowds are hastening to destruction.
Their course is bearing them to the abyss.
Observe the strivings of the madmen.
Revealed is an abyss of new transgressions.
Obvious manifestations fail to alarm
the brains of the half-witted.
To the fool the time is an empty one,
But grave it is for those who discern the Light.

386. I urge you to sharpen your will—it aids the flight of
arrows.

The will is the bow-string of the consciousness.

I see dark clouds over Europe—
The Abyss has revealed its depths.

387. One must needs understand the time.
One cannot live as always
 when the very mountains are atremble.
388. Examine even the resounding stones under
 your feet.
For on them may be found traces of My Coming.

Waiting ones, waiting ones,
Even you may not recognize the hour of My Coming.
As the waiting is not easy,
I will give signs, and help.

I shall not come in the night.
And in the hours when the rays of the sun
 do not reach Earth,
Let your spirit calmly rise to the Abode of the Creator.
I shall tell you how to wait in the hours of day.
Not with hymns nor with exaltation await Me,
But by strengthening your labor in My Name.
Not in sleep nor during the repast,
But during labor shall I fulfil your hopes,
 My beloved ones.
In the morning, repeating the seven words, say:
Help us lest we neglect Your Labor.
And repeating My Name,
 and asserting yourself in My Labor,
You will attain My Day.

Cherish and read My Words.
In these days of hardship you will be vindicated by labor.
And through action will you be exalted.
And by My Name will you attain.
I said it.

389. Not the factory, but the workshop of the spirit
 will renovate the world.
Like wallpaper pasted on by people,
 that which has closed up the pores of life
 will be washed away by a torrent
 of stern Benevolence.

390. And so in labor will you meet Me.

But what are the signs of labor?
Speed, decisiveness, and self-sacrifice.
But with speed and decisiveness one may also rush
toward the abyss.
But your path is to the summits.
Therefore, add also wisdom.

Ask yourselves in the morning, beginning your day,
What you can add to the entrusted work
that My Name should permeate all your deeds,
And should enter not as obstacle but as affirmation;
Not averting, nor complicating,
but as a part of your decisive thoughts.

So labor wisely and, accepting the Shield of My Name,
You will conquer all that obstructs the ascent.
This is the advice for immediate application to the
work.
And so, precisely and simply I say:
Read and understand simply My Teaching,
without losing the given dates.
My Hand be with you.

391. Remember how necessary it is to keep the
Teaching;
Especially at this time of world-wide commotion.
Count the days until you will pass safely
through the conflagration.
I offer you My Hand and I will conduct you
unscathed.
But be sensible and reject not the Hand.
After My Indications you yourselves will apprehend
the vastness of the fire.
It is shameful not to perceive the boundary of the
New World.
It is shameful to proceed, still tied with a gallows-rope.
Let the new sun shine through your window!

392. The tail of disobedience
drags a long way behind.

393. Manifesting neither love of country nor
deeds of valor,
They march, driven by malice.
Good ethics are swept away by gunfire.
The hand can hold only a gun.
But what of the Divine Image?

Befitting to It is the New Beauty.

394. He who is safe and sound remembers
with gratitude what has happened.
The strong one looks into the future
with sword upraised.
The wise one perceives the coming task.
The beautiful in spirit thrill at the harmony
of the World.
Seek the explanation of the rises and plunges of
the spirit in the shuddering of the planets.
The world is one in the consonance of spirit.
The wondrous gift of receptivity is natural
to all rational beings.
But knowing these currents
We do not call them oppressive—
We seek new work beyond their range.
The moon by night, the sun by day.
Even the stupid dispose of life according to these
luminaries.
Boundless is the World, countless the colors of the
Light.
Immersed in its harmony, the spirit sings the song
of all hearts.
Therefore, rejoice if you can sense it.
Devoid of effectiveness is the slumbering spirit.

395. Respect the principle of Hierarchy.
In Brotherhoods great and small, all actions
are given through the Elders.
There may be teachings and inspirations,
but actions originate from One Source.

Await not gifts but gather treasures.
I can give you all the pearls of the world,
But what will you do with this treasure?
You will find the most iron-bound, the most musty,
the most tomb-like vault, and the gift will die.
But it will be different if under My Hand you will
by yourself string from human souls
a necklace of pearls,
And will judge their size and value.

Look for the new ones—they are appointed and
directed.
Do not reject their knocks.

396. One should treasure every hour devoted to My Work.
One must grope and find the doorway to Light.

397. By your actions should you show reverence for the
Guiding Hand.

You can increase your strength by embracing Our Shield.
Arriving at the crossroads, take only the new path.

My judgment is ready, but muster all resourcefulness
and avoid wasting energy.

The river must be nurtured by streams,
not littered with trash.

Clouds have become thickened;

One must not condense them further.

You should understand that truth is simple.

Learn to hearken to the Teacher.

398. Chiefly, act not through anger
but through indignation of the spirit.

The fire of anger leaves only holes
in the web of the Universe.

But if you act in indignation of spirit,

Defending the Name of the Lord and the power of
your Teacher,

Then even blows will be justified.

Therefore, choose in all things between the fire of
anger and the purifying flame of the spirit's
indignation.

399. Wisdom grows not by centuries but by hours.

When countries merge in an instant,

When prison walls crumble, remain steadfast.

400. If you could remember the ecstasy of the spirit
freed from evil,

You would rejoice, not mourn!

The spirit burdened with malice cannot rise.

But kindness set free soars
into the radiance of the Light.

401. Only those of stony heart
will violate the joy of the spirit.

The wings of happiness are granted only
to those uplifted in thought.

Unneeded are masses or armies—

One can attain by one single flight of the spirit.

The manifestation of unity vanquishes even armies.

402. But you proceed along the path
because you are aflame with service.
I send you a manifestation of strength
because your path is long,
And will be strewn with stones
as you approach new gates.
Yet you have already seen the color of My Ray,
And, going with Me, you have already mastered the
Luminaries.
Unity is a great power.

403. When the great path has been designated,
One must carefully avoid deviations.

404. Each one by himself, each in his own way;
Yet all of one spirit in the endeavor not to spill the
chalice.
Remember, friends, that everyone may alter place
and time in life.
If one would labor for humanity, one must change
one's location,
Because oppressive is the breathing of the old places.

405. Your books will give joy to many,
Yet even the printer will bring some pain;
For annoyances are countless.

406. Visions are only a detail.
The world is not built by telephone.

407. To see the fire of harmonious hearts,
carrying out the task of the Creator,
is a wonderful realization.

408. Precious is the flame of the heart.
Ebb and flow guide the orbit of Earth.
The same drop functions in both phenomena.
Worst of all is stagnant water,
Because it fosters decomposition and hinders
the manifestation of energy.

409. One need not expend energy twice
if the blow has been properly prepared.

It is not possible to describe the Brotherhood.
How can the blind describe an apple blossom
or the height of a tower?

Where the heart has been reduced to ashes,
There the harp strings are broken.

410. How to affirm the measure of your
deeds?

If your deeds are useful to the world, then is their
measure great.

How to affirm the quality of your deeds?

If your deeds benefit humanity, then is their essence
good.

411. Know how to understand repose between actions.
In this respite lies the accumulation of strength.

412. Fear not, for what has been well planned
will endure.

413. Speak not evil and do not curse.

For the hail of curses falls painfully
upon the head of him who spouts it.

Learn to defend My Name and My Works against
traitors.

For you will meet with many opportunities
to put an end to slander.

This is a time for action, and Our Trust is with you.

414. One must forgive people their failure
to understand.

Good people are often guilty of faulty judgment.

It is essential to be lenient with beginner's mistakes.

415. Avoid places where anger and disunity
are displayed.

Beclouded is the people's imagination.

Learn to rise above the hands that drag one
downward.

Seated in the boat, one thinks not about one's house-key.

416. What is let slip will not return.

The night thinks in the night's own way.

417. I give to you the Teaching, karmic messages,
Instructions.

The Teaching is intended for the whole world,
for all beings.

The more broadly you comprehend,
the more truly it is yours.

Karmic communications are sent
because of care and love for you.
We issue warnings, and We enable you to meet
the wave of karma with knowledge.
Be not surprised if signs about karma
are not always clear to you.
The indications are always understandable,
And they must be carried out without delay.

418. I wish to name your sickness—
it is called occult fever, a manifestation
with which We are well acquainted.
It is increased by fatigue and by changes in the
organism.
One must carefully go through this period.
During the battle I surrounded you with a dense aura.
This is similar to chloroform; afterwards you must rest.

419. Now proceed like elephants,
Knowing that Rays of care and love are over you.
Remember all that is good, and scorn obstacles.

Indeed, you are right in cognizing the avalanche of
signs which I am sending for the first time
and in haste.
And if in the battle you receive wounds,
heal them carefully and be not disheartened,
you warriors of Light!

420. Already you begin to fly about the world
in thought.
Already you begin to vanquish the oceans' span.
Already you know the joy of creating.
Already you sing the ecstasy of making life beautiful.
Already much has been accomplished.
My friends! Why not resolve to pass your entire lives
as heroes?
And if I say, "You may rest awhile,"
This means that I know, for I guard you.
I said it.

421. Do we trouble the long-awaited visitor
with personal wishes?
No, we hasten to open the gates so that the desired one
may come in.
Let those who do not know fill space
with cries and supplications for help.

Those who have reached understanding
will assist events.

Often the hand is outstretched,
But the blind try to reject it.
Therefore, to suppress the conception of children
is worse than murder.
It is not right to pile up an accumulation
of personal desires.
Before the coming of the guest
it is better to ventilate the house, and in quiet,
repeating a prayer, to direct one's eyes to beauty.

Not necessary are countless fantasies and plans;
The spirit proceeds freely.
Earth's burden must be lifted.
Layers of effluvia enwrap every cradle.
Blessed is the mother who draws open the curtain
to let in the light, and who offers the first blossom.
In quiet, in beauty, and with a smile,
Await those new ones seeking entry into the world.

422. Help in spirit is the most powerful.

423. Cognitions, and solutions to questions of Being,
grow, like blossoming plants.
Before each new understanding,
the heart especially aches;
When the heart is pure, the pain
signals the coming of new knowledge.
Fatigue flies away, and the spirit's findings
rise from the seed like ears of grain.
Beyond the astral there are worlds in which
communication with the many levels of
evolution is easier.
The legend about ascension into heaven has a scientific
basis.

424. At present you encounter four types of people:
The first is fighting under Our Shield;
The second fights without Our protection,
but already is completing the payment of its
karmic debts;
The third wanders and gropes, blinded by the dark veil of
its fate;
The fourth comprises the enemies of Light.

The first ones will understand your call.
The second will quiver with expectancy.
The third will indifferently turn their heads away.
And the fourth will answer you, arrow for arrow.

Thus, do not impose the Teaching.
Each word falls on appropriate ground.
The destined word will be received.
Likewise, do not reject nor deny.
Each opinion is already a manifest action.
What is the sense of denying a fire
that is already ablaze?
Yet cover the fire and its force will disappear.
Likewise, nothing is gained by contradicting
opinions;
But cover the negative judgment with Our Teaching,
And the entire city of the enemy will be covered
by the vault of Our Brotherhood, for this dome
accommodates all.

I give you shelter, I give you strength.
I give you a path of beauty.
I have spoken.

425. The testing of people is unending.
Tests must be repeated until a design
is fixed in the brain.
It is easier but futile to write on the forehead
with the hand.

Truth is better than illusion.
Lofty is the Truth of the Coming World.

426. In order that My new disciples be able
to assimilate My Teaching, what has been given
before must be sternly repeated.
Each stone cast at you raises your tower.
427. Only time strengthens knowledge.

428. In the sacred evening of the Greatest Holy Day,
In the Name of the Universal Symbol, I say to you:
You have been admitted to the task of building the
New World.
I say to you: Strengthen your eyes,
that you be not blinded when I raise the hem
of the veil of the Future.

Should confusion arise in you, raise the shield of devotion;
For by it you will be saved.
And repeat My Instructions—I say to you—repeat.
I have said it.

I feel that you can understand.
I am speaking about serious matters.
I can raise My Hand for the chosen ones.
I will hold high a shield.
Denarius, accursed offspring,
 obstruct not the path of Light!
Denarius, belittle not a pure manifestation.
Do not fail to see the clouds—
Life is joyful for him who has wings.
My Smile shields you.

429. The victory of loyalty is assured.
Looking afar, you will see the near at hand.

430. I teach you to display Our Triumph
 to strangers and to petty hearts.
I hold above you, in purity, a wondrous cross.

431. The Teacher sees in a mirror a picture
 of all your movements.
The signs of your fatigue surround you, like smoke.
Yet above your shoulders rays of decisiveness
 pierce the cloud of weariness.
Your heads are adorned with rays of silver.
Auras of strangers crowd at your feet like abutments of
 a bridge.
The power of courage forces these auras downward
 with purple arrows.
The blue flame of the heart pierces the smoke of
 weariness.
Labor continues, and the rays reach ever higher.

432. I read your thoughts each day.
The Teacher examines the creativeness
 of beloved disciples.
And if fatigue closes not their lips,
Discourse flows like a Himalayan stream.

433. The whirlpool does not engulf pure
 thoughts.
Far-reaching compassion stands guard,
But love must be sent.

Fortitude will carry you through,
And the self-sacrificing achievements of the spirit
will be transformed into the fragrance of freesias.

The Wonders of the Teacher will grow.
Within the garden of love grow illuminations of the
spirit.

Tire Me today; burden Me more,
laying on the weight of the world.
Yet will I increase My strength.
Yet will I increase the strength of My daughter,
for she goes into My garden.
Urusvati, dost thou hear? The burden will blossom
with roses,
And the dewy grass will be arrayed with the morning
rainbow.
Therefore, tire Me.
When I go into the garden of beauty, I fear no
burden.
I ponder, I ponder, I ponder.

434. From the fir tree you can learn;
It is the same both in winter and summer.
435. Some will come and say, "We know."
You should reply, "Good! Since you know,
you can go back home."
Some will come more aggressively and say,
"We know who stands behind you."
Say to them, "Good! If you know,
you will not speak thus."
Some will come to play dice on the steps
of the Temple, and will cast lots about you.
Say to them, "Pass on, people,
lest lightning strike you here."
But here comes one who says to you, "I do not know,
And here I have brought all my possessions with me.
What shall I do with them?"
Say to him, "Come, cross the threshold. We will find
a place for you at our long table;
if you do not now know, then you will know."

Therefore, again I say:
Weary Me, lade Me with all the burdens of the world.
I will not tire. I will not succumb to fatigue;
For I do not know what fatigue is—I scorn it.
And I ask you to burden Me,

for in no other way is the garden of beauty reached.
I have spoken.

436. Smile at each belittlement; it is the true sign of a
miracle.

437. Seek light for a manifestation of darkness.
The pure will display understanding of the Shield,
for God is with Us!
Through His eternal manifestations
drops of the Sacred World penetrate.
Consider that the treasure of the drops
and the sparks of consciousness
will connect Heaven and Earth as a new bridge.
Being affirmed by the light of the sparks,
Let us find a smile.
But mastery is confirmed by realization
of victory over self.
Conquering self, the victor will rise.
Therefore, sound the trumpet of victory far and wide;
For God is with Us.

438. A miracle rests better on an empty stomach.
Love of the world fits better in a clear brain.
Disdain excessive eating, just as you do quarrels.

439. By a single word have evil empires been created.
Will the Lord's Creation delay
When all the Heavenly Forces have risen?
By decree of the Highest,
Rays penetrate the sphere of the sun.
Waves of the ocean of planets
obscure the currents of the luminaries.
Ominous and beautiful is the time!

440. A new banner requires new people.

441. He who arrives ignorant will be seated
at the table and will be filled with
knowledge.
All is saturated with signs and approaches.
If you wish to commission a passer-by to
carry a message to a neighbor's house,
You say to him, "Friend, give our friends this message."
And often afterward you do not even recognize this
messenger.
So, in life too, look at what has been brought to you

without being troubled by the appearance of the
bearer,
Especially when everything around is filled with signs.
Truly, fortunate are you who know the Indications
about what is coming, and the ordained dates.
Therefore, wait and rejoice.

442. To be a fugitive for a long time is not pleasant.
Dearly do we pay for our self-love.

443. Why consider Us as a volcano of passions,
When the freesia is Our favorite flower?
Leave to the enemy the crimson ardor;
More close to Us are the diamonds of the peaks.
Already you see his stratagems.
Ah, how he toils! How can he be convinced
that his building is no more than a prison?
And prisoners are constantly dreaming of escape.
What joy is there in dragging prisoners after oneself?
However, in this argument he is of a different opinion.
The obvious Alberichs have accepted his teaching.

444. Sacrifice is necessary; and the flame of the
offering purifies, like ozone.
Even savages burn their sacrifice, as a crude symbol
of the act of offering.

445. In the Name of Eternal Motion,
In the Name of the One Force,
I repeat!
Just as the roots of the trees gain strength
in the earth,
So does your knowledge gain strength in time.
Therefore, know the dates,
So as not to seize before the appointed time.
That which is seized prematurely and that grasped
belatedly are alike in their results and meaning.

446. Verily, I say: Even crumbs are useful
in the Great Service;
One can collect a bowlful of the common work
from yesterday's loaves—
The gift of My Spiritual Instruction.

Your sole defense is in My Name;
Other defenses are of no avail.
It is better to understand this in time.

I have summoned you to the construction, and I stretch
out My Hand to you, beloved shield-bearers.
I have revealed the pathway.
Let the Guiding and Safeguarding Hand be always
remembered.

447. Go forward courageously.

448. Wisely We will turn everything for the good.

449. I will gather the daughters.
Let them help lay out the garden of beauty.
Let them fill the garden to overflowing with new
blossoms.
I perceive that one can expect a rapid sprouting of
life in the New World.

450. The New World is manifested in the miracle
of a renewal of life.
My Hand is amidst each day's events.
Happiness it is to view the miracles
standing guard like shields.
Sternly do I confirm My Words.

451. He finds the sooner who knows how to conceal.
One can quiet a wave only by a timely pouring out of oil.

452. When a maiden strives evenings and nights
to bring good to the world—
When she dreams about the ineffably beautiful
and lofty—is this remote from life?
If these dreams are beautiful,
will not the response to them also be beautiful?

Why seek changes in life?
Why break up the old if a single breath
reveals to us a new wondrous land?

My daughter, thou hast been terrified, as if behind
a prison door;
It seemed to thee impossible that the iron door
would ever be opened.
Yet here I give thee the key.
Learn to turn it just as many times as indicated;
No more and no less than is necessary.

Is the achievement in the distant future?
Wild beasts are not necessary;
Nor are tribunals or warriors—
Podvig is close at hand!

My son, thou hast brandished thy staff,
 calling the world to battle.
Here comes the world to thee—sharpen thy weapon.

Useless are false oaths and wrestlings of the spirit;
Sacredly canst thou utter the vow of Truth.

My daughter, thou who canst see, to thee I give—
Add a drop of My Task in the draught,
And dip into the wine of knowledge
 the bread of achievement,
Giving nourishment to those who approach.

Joyously ascend the new step of time.

Let us conclude the first book.

New ones will manifest themselves in action.
They will reveal the shield of Beauty,
And, full of love, will open the doors
to those who knock.
The earth will sink beneath the feet of the blind,
And the deaf will be destroyed.

I am sending a living spring,
To bathe thine eyes and ears.
And the Miracle will be manifested,
And a Bridge of Beauty will lead on to a new way.
I said it.

They will ask you how to traverse life.

Answer: Like crossing an abyss upon a taut string—

Beautifully, carefully, and fleetly.



**LEAVES
OF
MORYA'S
GARDEN**

1925

*Third Edition
Copyright, 1952
Agni Yoga Society, Inc.*

*This book or any portion thereof
may not be reproduced in English
or in translation to any other language
without written permission from the publisher*

*Second Printing 1979
Printed in the United States of America*

Book Two

ILLUMINATION

PREFACE

Welcome to seekers!
Welcome to bearers of the Common Weal!
Welcome of the East.

They will ask: "Who gave you the Teaching?"
Answer: "The Mahatma of the East."

They will ask: "Where does He live?"
Answer: "The abode of the Teacher not only cannot be made known but cannot even be uttered. Your question shows how far you are from the understanding of the Teaching. Even humanly you must realize how wrong your question is."

They will ask: "When can I be useful?"
Answer: "From this hour unto eternity."

"When should I prepare myself for labor?"
"Lose not an hour!"

"And when will the call come?"
"Even sleep vigilantly."

"How shall I work until this hour?"
"Enhancing the quality of labor."

One must manifest discipline of spirit; without it one cannot become free. To the slave discipline of spirit will be a prison; to the liberated one it will be a wondrous healing garden. So long as the discipline of spirit is as fetters the doors are closed, for in fetters one cannot ascend the steps.

One may understand the discipline of spirit as wings.

Whosoever will comprehend the discipline of spirit as illumination of the future worlds is already prepared.

He who has envisioned evolution will approach it carefully, joyously brushing away the dust on the path. Most important, there will be no fear in him. And rejecting the unnecessary he will acquire simplicity. It is easy to understand that the realization of evolution is always beautiful.

Again they will ask: "Why at the beginning of the path is so much that is pleasant accorded and so much forgiven?" It is because in the beginning all fires are full blown and the called one walks as a torch. It is up to him to choose the quality of his fire. He who comprehends the discipline of spirit will understand the direction of the fire and will approach the cooperation for the General Good. The end of the path can be illumined by a thousand fires of the General Good. These thousand fires will light the rainbow of the aura. Therefore, the discipline of spirit is wings!

PART ONE

V

1. Time was when even a hundred warriors were counted a host. Then a thousand were already an army.

In time a hundred thousand conquered the world. Afterwards millions rose but they also did not alter the orbit of the spirit. And so I shall summon under the Banner of Spirit one billion. This will be the sign of My army.

Consider when this manifestation will be fulfilled and seven banners will be affirmed!

2. The spirit is perfect only when it is conscious of the Cosmos. And it often happens, but we cannot always affirm ourselves in the realization of communion with the Truth.

The sky seems alive and we say, “Flies are swarming.” Thus interpreted are finest touches of unseen wings.

The Void is the treasury of the Beginning, yet you feel the path of the Beginning.

3. Ponder each day how to fulfill My Work. Teach the inheritors—teach them beauty. Affirm their eye. Wherefore years, when one may accomplish in weeks?

It is easier to withstand a single roar than to permit thoughts to grow mouldy. Therefore, I say, let us proceed. Therefore I shall multiply your strength.

4. I shall send—fulfill My Will.

Cautiously contact the earthly. When one is on the way, delicacies are not needed.

5. For the inner work, let them sell the shield of lie.

6. I wish to speak of the pure and carefully passed karma.

Cautiously touch the tarred knots of destiny. It is much more dangerous to touch the already hardened past events, which are dragging after you. Therefore, I warn that the non-fulfillment of the decrees, disrespect of the Hierarchy, is more harmful than it seems.

The flow of karma can be covered by the ice of understanding. But beware of destroying this covering by foolishness or by cruelty, which is forbidden under Our Shield.

I repeat—guard the given path!

7. To whom shall we speak? A mule can draw a cart. It is possible that the human spirit will not compel the body to rejoice in labor? The mule carries the rider to shelter in stormy

weather. Is it possible that the human spirit is disturbed by the flow of karma?

8. The manifestation of the Teacher must be remembered; the Shield must be held in purity. I will send all defense, I will send all possibilities, but hold the conduit firmly.

Amidst the maddened crowd veil the fire of the spirit. Read My book and be not terrified by the voices of calamities, for the blind do not perceive what is revealed to you.

But I say, for your benefit, evoke My Name more often. Do you deem it a pleasure to behold dead countries? But observe the downfall of the world of falsehood. Lie, lie, lie—perish!

9. The Teaching should be better understood. The Teaching should be applied resourcefully.

Smile at small stones!

VI

1. The Teacher points out that you should learn to feel the bonds which have united you by the manifestation of miracles.

By a wondrous bast are your sandals tied for the long journey.

As was the past, so also will be laid the future.

One cannot have respite from predestined meetings.

And numberless are the sendings upon the pages of life.

Thus, all is prepared; but do not tear My web.

The whirlwind of folly blows away the best designs sent by Me. One should not strew about treasures which are bestowed for manifestation to the world.

Being a minor is not an excuse.

It is better to celebrate the victory after the first battle than to wander underground.

Therefore, I say, walk together and cover yourselves by one Shield. Let each one purify his breath without sprouting the dust of anger. And, gathering the flowers of devotion, you will understand the usefulness of My path.

Do I lead you by force? Compulsion is not Our ally.

But if we are walking together, why not give counsel! Therefore, I say to you, think better and do not stumble.

2. On Our scales the striving of the spirit is weightier than aught else. The success in life is strengthened only by the electricity of the prayer of achievement.

The teaching of spirit creates the armor of the body. Sensing the lightnings of the world, begin a new book for the coming winter.

I teach you to understand wisely the future. Success must follow My people.

You must wisely follow My milestones.

3. Sacrifice, sacrifice, sacrifice! Afterwards the receiving, and after that the triumph of the spirit.

4. Each one has his goal. I provide the gateway fitting for the spirit. Through it one may enter into a transformed world, where the mind dwells at home in all lands.

The spirit learns to fly when sorrow sharpens the eyesight. The ray of realization of the Infinite illumines the bestowed good. There is the path of Earth and the path of wings. Discern and choose.

5. Clouds are gathering, but the Star of the Morning ascends.

6. Each moment of the spirit's understanding adds a gem to the treasury of possibilities.

7. Often through illness the achievements become intensified. St.. Francis and St. Theresa were often ill. Pythagoras had heart disease. The best zurnas often lacked some strings.

8. Mothers, in their wisdom, foresee the occult conditions at the birth of a child. The mother's spirit knows how the enemy tries to harm the new wayfarer. During the transitory time of gestation it is easier to send the poison. It is easy to stir the mother's anger and to fill the home with the dust of discontent.

Mothers try wisely to direct their eyes toward the images of saints or to be comforted through the beauty of nature.

9. In giving we receive. Disdaining objects, we receive the heavenly raiment.

10. The form is animated by its contents and is not forgotten.

11. Daringly raise your shield. I ask one thing: not to weaken your strength with gold. My Teaching does not like gold.

12. There cannot be mercy when the law of Karma must be fulfilled up to the sign. Karma will overtake one, but its quality may be altered by a voluntary sacrifice to unknown people.

13. Sow better, sowers! Earth will soon be ready! If the world is not helped by a special manifestation—Earth will not endure.

14. I shall call into My House those whom I see approaching.
The pending sword fills the spirit with pain.

15. Fulfill successfully the work that is pleasing to Me and advantageous to you, a friendly work which makes My House ready.

Gather the images of love. In love you will find the understanding of how better to adorn My House. Question your spirit as to what contents are befitting for My House.

Reverence will prompt one how to manifest the beauty of the clean House. The manifestation of your labor is like flowers. I shall take not an obol, but I will requite a hundredfold.

VII

1. Even a simple housewife will say, "Do not soil the steps, or else you will have to clean them of your traces."

Similarly, those who pierce the aura of the Teacher and auras of those bound to Him harm themselves. There is not punishment, nor revenge, but there is the counter-spark.

Therefore, let them beware of touching Our Works, especially at present, when the electric force is tense.

Let it be said to those and to others who do not believe, "Better not touch; there may be thunder during sunshine."

But blessed are those who strengthen the armor of the aura.

2. Response can be given only to the pure in heart. Know how to combine the power of love with severity.

3. Welfare and health are found in trust. The necessary is always prepared by My Ray. Errors rend the tissue of the body.

4. One should not consider as a loss a concession to cunningly scheming hands.

The follower of wisdom likes to look far ahead. Stay the vile slanders by a smile bereft of irritation. The success of lightminded people is like the trickle of a small fountain, but a wise householder will labor to bring the water from the ocean and will then enjoy the eternal coolness of his fountain.

5. Cease speaking of enemies when an achievement can kindle a great light. Solitude will transmit the message better than the murmurs of crowds.

6. The world's basin is overflowing with bacilli. The web which covers it quivers. But the magic flower must be plucked on Earth by human hands.

I am with you, but when I become silent it means that I am receiving in My Shield arrows which are intended for you.

In unity, look toward the day of manifestation when knowledge will enter My House; for the carriers of knowledge are already born.

VIII

1. I speak of alien bridges and gates. On the way, alien bridges are encountered. One must cross them hurriedly, not looking downward, having but one wish—to reach quickly the other side. Also, do not pause before foreign gates, but demand the right of way without disturbing your calmness, because your way is determined. One must with pure thoughts close one's pores to bad air. But when times are difficult repeat: “Nevertheless, I am going into a Garden of Beauty. I fear not the predestined gates. Why is the shield above me? To safeguard me. If new dams arise I shall cross them, because I do not fear!”

2. Why merge into the astral world? Those rejoice who have suffered, who were aflame in spirit, and who labored. But here are the sowers and there the reapers. A rich harvest manifests itself from all earthly seeds. The kernel sprouts; and likewise understanding masters the new dimensions of future seeds. Therefore, why question the astral world?

3. Now, about the messenger: Even as in life one hastens to meet the postman, in the same way must one stretch out one's hand towards Our sending. A front of barbed obstacles impedes Our messengers, but you have miraculous shears for cutting the obstructions. By keeping the aura clear help the messengers to reach you.

It is difficult for a dove to fly in the fog. I lead you by the speediest path and at the moment of obscurity I am ready to send a messenger. But open the doors to him; it is difficult to stand knocking in the rain.

Love the solitude of thought, when the sparks of understanding weave a wreath of knowledge. And as I have vouched for you, so entrust yourselves to Me. With the Hand of Power I affirm the path to the Heights. Apprehend the Good when My Envoys will bring the tidings: “He has come!” The hour of happiness is ordained, and on the way there are flowers. What do the far-reaching hands, dogs and tigers matter to you? Perform the great task of the living God.

4. The meaning will be clear when you will look from the mountain tops. One must observe the sparks; soon they will begin to merge into the flame of a new understanding of the foundations.

To build an arch between the ways of the full decline and the ascent is not easy. The carriers of spirit do not recognize each other. Harken to and record the voices of strange figures on your way. Afterwards you will weld together these informations, thus revealing the ladder of practical possibilities.

The knife of attention is sharpened, the bond gets stronger, and skillful sparks alert your power without infringing upon karma.

5. I shall explain why it is important to heed the words and the given images. Our pupils have an exercise of thought in which out of a whole message a part or a single word is given and, perceiving the direction of the thought, each one adds to it according to his understanding, sensing that which is closest to himself. But in time the personal is superseded by a united consciousness, and upon a single word there is built a complex structure. Thus is attained the code of spirit.

6. Occultly, the circle appears as an impersonation of the human organism broadened by possibilities. The central figures carry the honorary functions of the heart. The growth of the organism and its injuries are reflected upon the heart. The waving of the arms calls forth fatigue and, furthermore, the non-realization of strivings. You already know the parable about the ring-dance and about the shields. You already know that the best number for the circle is seven. Five represents the extremities of the body. Supplements can carry only special functions or else the acquittal of a karmic condition.

It is difficult to form a circle, but it is still more difficult to make substitutions; because one cannot replace the heart by an extremity and it is impossible to introduce an undisciplined spirit. For such cases there are witnesses near at hand who will not burden the artery of a heart far away.

7. Now, about karma.

If to the realized burden be added the bonds of karma, then how hard it becomes to carry the whole unorganized thinking. One can alleviate this by cautiously avoiding contact with the nerve perceptions. But human thinking so easily unbalances the scales, only to throw off its weight, which drags one earthward.

But for each such gesture of the hand the poor heart aches.

8. It is a difficult task not to add enemies. One should be aware of the stones at the threshold but one should not be distressed by them.

9. Not one, not two, but a multitude of hearts have been directed to you, and the net of possibilities is being woven by skillful hands. But do not tear the net. Pay attention to the manifestation of each day.

Luxury must leave you. You will assume a distinct appearance, and you will find it in conformity with the nature of My country.

To the utmost limits of brain must you be immersed in the realization of My possibilities. It does not befit anyone to become wearied.

10. The gnats are displeased with the breeze; they cannot reach you nor sting you.

Do not make new enemies. They who are ordained for you will themselves come.

11. Only the harmony of the battery can control the power. The Ray can manifest its significance only when you act in accordance with Decree.

12. When you will speak in My Name, say: "The Hand of the Creator is always in motion; therefore, all is moving." You see upon your ring two spirals. As upon one one may ascend, so upon the other one may descend. Even an Arhat can descend, by misuse of miracle.

Be steadfast not only during the time of Communion with Me, but also when you are left to your own devices, because only then is the resourcefulness of the spirit forged.

When they will suspect you of love for Us, you will be vindicated by My Shield.

I shall send you seven opportunities to manifest resourcefulness. Many window panes may be broken, and uncomfortable is the house with such apertures.

By the Will of the Hierarchy you can preserve the entrusted treasure.

Gird yourself with a determined desire and, looking at the ring, repeat, "I will not descend!"

IX

1. Consider exultation as a powerful manifestation on the way to Us.

The old is for the old ones. My Sign should be preserved in a new book, with a new spirit, through new action.

2. When the raindrop taps upon the window—it is My Sign!

When the bird flutters—it is My Sign!

When the leaves are borne aloft by the whirlwind—it is My Sign!

When the ice is melted by the sun—it is My Sign!

When the waves wash away the sorrow of the soul—it is My Sign!

When the wing of illumination touches the harried soul—it is My Sign!

Count the steps when you approach the Temple, because each seventh step carries My Sign!

When you will manifest a new understanding of My Sign, you will perceive the flash of the Worlds' lightning. I have opened the door to you, but only by yourself may enter it.

3. I say irrevocably: While with Me, while without irritation, while without doubt, the streams of possibilities are incalculable.

Unutterable are the Forces which serve you. They who carry the Stone radiate the stars of benevolence. New possibilities are given each day. Weave baskets in which to gather these stars. Spread the linen of the tents to catch the gifts, for thus I lead you!

4. Labor in the morning hours; in the evening rejoice in My Name. I bid you on a new way!

5. My Ray—thy breath.

My Hand—thy banner.

My Shield—thy pride.

My House—thy refuge.

My Mountains—thy marvel.

My Wish—thy law.

My Manifestation—thy happiness.

May the spirit of Our Brotherhood abide with you.

6. Penetrating, through the Teaching, into the essence of the happiness bestowed, one must walk with firm tread, confident of resurrection of the greatest hope of humanity, based upon the Stone.

Let us in prayer await our destiny.

7. Viscous voices are trying to spread dust. But remember that irritations are no better than dust, and avoid them. I teach through the manifestations of life. I give daily signs. As rose petals are strewn the signs, for the time is near. Think of the New World; think of the procession of peoples.

8. I repay a hundredfold, but what is lost retards one a hundredfold.

O ball of destiny! Where wilt thou fall and whither rebound? The Light has been revealed to thee. Succeed, thou ball, in reaching it in time! Restrain thy evil cunning whirl.

9. When you will stand at the wailing wall remember that joy is coming!

To you I say it! Turn to the East, behold My Dawn! Beauteous is the chism stored up in time! Precious is the flower planted in My Hour! Do not spill the chalice of My Hour! The Miracle comes!

Accept your heritage, waiting ones! The vessel of ancient times has returned!

10. Why do you marvel at the given dates? We do not guess—We see.

You will ask how you should gather. I will tell you to gather in prayer. Better be silent, without the clatter of objects, without the raising of voices, because the wings of spirit grow in quiet. Dedicate in prayer the time of Our Communion, because for the Communion We shall bring the very best. The current of Communion creates a wondrous ladder to the very loftiest manifestations of the Creator—the ladder of Spirit. You can struggle in life, you can discern when is the hour to invoke My Hand.

11. How to await the development of works? As waves have their rhythm, so do the works grow: in measured rising and expectant flowing progression. Understand the hour of the clarion; heed the pace of life.

In moments of silence store up the teaching on the shelf of experience.

How should one read the writings of the Wise Ones? One must isolate oneself and apply what is read to one's different moods.

Here am I, newborn.

Here am I, an old man.

Here am I, and exile.

Here am I, a sovereign.

Here am I, blind.

Here am I, one who has cognized worlds.

To all sources apply all the conceivable greatness of the Lotos.

12. One should not hesitate. Walk like lions! Righteousness adorns your armor.

I will reveal Myself to you as an angler, and I will thrust My Hand into the wheel of threats. I say that one should learn by the examples of attack. The fire of Earth wants to break through.

My command to disciples, and lawful is My request, is to walk sternly but without irritation. Irritation makes one's vessel crystalline and fragile. A silver chalice better befits the Stone. I check the shower of small arrows. Now the time is so near when the ancient pledge will be fulfilled.

13. By spirit retain the spiritual Teaching; only spirit can bring the Kingdom of God onto the Earth. As simply as My Words will the Kingdom of Spirit approach. As simply as last winter's dry leaves will be swept away. There is no past, there is the light of the future—by it walk! I summoned you from the gulf of life. I sharpened your teeth. I set before you the color of the banner. Understand the Teaching with a full sweep of wings. To Me leads only the upper path; by the lowest path one cannot come. Hold My Commandments under sagacious locks. Ascend by the most valiant thoughts, for I have lifted the flap

of your tent with lightning. In spirit forget about insignificance. The predestined Light is great. So walk!

14. Pure thoughts are obstructed by gratuitous judgments of local people. It is difficult to hear from behind the forest. In the works you love, My laws must be defended.

15. I want to tell you to proceed more boldly, with all the power of spirit. The fetters of Earth will not impede you. Success will accompany the courageous ones.

As mountain flowers find it hard to pass even one night in a swamp, so for you it is not easy. The enemy's stroke sounds upon the strings, but claws cannot compose a symphony.

Many darts has My Shield diverted from you.

16. It is easy to dig a ditch, but difficult to erect a house. Hostile scoffing fills the corners with dust. But with a feather of the wing you will wipe away the dust. Therefore, guard the wing.

17. My Sign can lead you. Keep My House in mind. Only thus will you attain.

Your destiny is to avoid crowds, sending them the highest Good.

Pure is the mountain's silver, but one must find the way to it. But the dirt of these days is as naught in the light of the future.

One can understand people's wearisome thought when one peers into human breath; like smoke it clouds the air. The suffering is transmitted on the waves of the ether.

Not sooner than the predestined date must the Earth break the chain forged by men.

18. Great is the light given by Our Teaching.

Only the new to the new ones.

X

1. To create a wave of power, it suffices to have faith in the signs. Thus, mutually we help the manifestation of light.

Carry within your inmost self the marvelous, enlightened thought—to see Our House.

When you feel the manifestation of an achievement, then remember that a wondrous thread is incandescing. My Soul rejoices to realize that none will stop you. I am sending you joy; show attention. Manifest calmness; the convulsion will end.

2. The judgment of the lightminded revolves like a wheel. A daring one asks for a bow; he will fetch the bird himself.

3. Success should be nursed as a flower.

4. My Eye—your light
My Hand—your defense.,
My Heart—your anchor.

One love holds the thread of the spirit's achievement.
The gulf will not swallow the fire.

5. Forward flies the shot—there is no turning back.

6. Success manifests wings. Seekers of achievement, I will
safeguard you upon the wave's crest and set you above a
precipice as on an inaccessible tower.

7. Desiring evil for others, they are themselves extinguished.
Dark are the times. Hold firmly the Shield. As water sprayed,
so will be scattered they who retreat.

8. Show a firm pace. Guard the heart, because a vessel which
contains the whole world must be cautiously borne. Simply
walk forward without wincing. Withholding irritation, you
create a new sheath for the spirit. Even a steed gallops better
when not frothing.

9. As sparks create ozone, so the work of the spirit weaves
assistance. Just open a clean window and help flies in.

XI

1. Invisible teaching proceeds unceasingly. The distinction of
the spirit is cognized only on the boundaries of the steps. The
growth of the spirit is marked by an invisible thermometer.

2. Courage must be gathered to pass like lions—thus grows an
achievement. Do not bewail the past but be ready to raise the
shield at any hour.

3. For all I enjoin courage. Even a dove should become a lion.
Not We but you are in need of your courage. With a smile
arrest the destruction of the temple. Only by courage can you
master a flight. All will happen in due time. Understand that
one must repeat: "Courage and patience." Let people look at
the task of polishing a stone: how firmly and cautiously moves
the workman's hand—and only for his daily pay. Incomparable
is the work of a creator.

4. Knowledge comes only with the readiness of the spirit.
Commanding and terrorizing are only for the enemies.

5. I will bestow on each according to his merit. The greater contributor will receive the more. I will reward every self-sacrifice. I will tame all forgetfulness. I will give joy!

Let him to whom the fiery way is dangerous freeze with cockroaches.

Be satisfied with the flow of wondrous Benevolence, for hail strikes painfully. It is better to receive My Ray.

6. Who follows the New World will receive a silver staff.

7. I avow that everyone and everything is tested. Who will be unafraid to rise to Us?

8. We can give a thread, but you must sharpen the needle. Material is given, but you must pierce it yourself. Walk the loftiest path.

The sail should be snow-white.

9. Through fire, through smoke, through miracles, through faith—walk!

Sparkle with youth of spirit; be most young and mobile. The sail of achievement is most lasting.

10. Only exultation of spirit enables one to cross the radiant bridge. I sow tokens—gather them resourcefully.

XII

1. Your power will grow, but if you smother the flame you will burn your hands. Let the flame of faith shine freely. The Teacher watches each thought, ready to select the best seeds of the spirit.

2. M. and the understanding of Buddha's Teaching lead one to the vital understanding of law, conceived upon the Mount of Light. His Law will be of much help on the way to knowledge. His Teaching is My joy. My Hand leads to knowledge.

Smile when spiritual beggars are called scholars. Smile when someone speaks irreverently about the spirit's understanding, when false books are read, when pure thoughts frighten the small of soul.

3. Learn to consider a Decree immutable.

You will marvel when the waves of people will raise the pledge of ancient times.

4. Ailments of the spirit are as contagious as those of the body. This is a simple scientific consideration. Strike upon a table and the objects will vibrate. So much more does a spiritual blow shake the nerves.

You may touch old things and consciously expel the harm of accumulations.

PART TWO

I

1. In love forge the affirmation of the Heights about the ability to control oneself. My Teaching cannot be belittled by the foolishness of hostile slanderers. I see they will badly bruise their brows; but give them time.

When we approach the Commandment of Christ and Buddha, what is the dust of the threshold to us? An oyster shell without its contents.

2. Display speed. Spilled seeds are difficult to gather.

3. Learn to comprehend the manifestation of the Teaching as a miracle, in order to manifest the shield on all paths. I feel each moment that is useful to you.

Our Front Line stands as a wall, and a smile flashes as lightning over all faces at each of your successful moves. As a gardener sees that the garden be covered with buds, uprooting the weeds, so We watch the movements of the chosen hands. Joyous is each resourcefulness, because the shield is forged on both sides. Broad is My Work; to everyone a place ordained. By the broadness of your vision will you allot your own part. The manifestation of unprecedented possibilities is behind the door. Give Us reason to rejoice!

4. It is good to be in the sunshine, but the starlit sky also brings harmony to the nerves. The moon, on the contrary, is not for us. The moon's pure light affects the prana. The magnetism of the moon is great, but for repose it is not good. Often the moon evokes fatigue, like people who devour one's vital energy. The manifestation of miraculous power increases during moonlight.

A pure prana must respond to the attraction, otherwise there is no miracle but a destruction of the vital treasure trove. While resting it is good to laugh, for the thyroid gland is purified by laughter. To purify the glands is a primary duty.

5. Shamballa is the indispensable site where the spiritual world unites with the material one. As in a magnet there exists the point of utmost attraction, so the gates of the spiritual world open into the Mountain Dwelling. The manifested height of Guarisankar helps the magnetic current. Jacob's Ladder is the symbol of Our Abode.

6. Superstition can be driven out only by respecting the forces innate in man.

One must know how people are awaiting My Coming. People's desire forges a new rung for the ladder.

7. The density of matter obstructs each experiment of the spirit. This concerns men as well as the whole of nature. For access to it matter must be melted. In the process of smelting there is produced a specific gas which assimilates with the substance of the spirit. In man, a gas emanates from the nerve centers at each ecstasy of happiness or unhappiness. Thus a laboratory of the spirit is obtained. Therefore, a misfortune is called the visitation of God, but each somnolent existence is death of spirit. In nature, ecstasies manifest as thunder-storms, earthquakes, eruptions of volcanoes and floods. A similar laboratory of spirit begins to work. Hence, all sparks of ecstasy are blessed. Molten matter yields to improvement and provides new formulae. Instead of prolonged researches it suffices to reflect the elements in Our mirrors, and then to accumulate new formulae. Then remains the second part of the work: patiently, and in due time, to give them to people. Upon the fires of ecstasy travels Our Ray, seeking admittance into the heart. Where is the happiness or misfortune that has opened the entry? But, contacting molten matter, one senses the pulse of Earth, and the heart must withstand the gravitation. Those who will take part in this work must guard their hearts. Therefore, I say, guard the heart—all else is easy to repair. It represents matter, whereas the nerves are subservient to the spirit. At the knock of the spirit the door of the solar plexus is opened. But each stroke of matter beats upon the heart. Whosoever wishes to come in touch with the formula of matter must guard the heart. Our medicine teaches how to strengthen the heart through breathing; but about this another time.

8. The nerve emanation is imponderable; it is odorless and invisible, because it is of the spirit. The product of the heart is blood, with all its earthly dimensions. Therefore, when it is said that one must feel with the heart, this means it should be adapted to the earthly plane.

The sole bridge between the spirit's understanding and the embracement of the earthly plane is the white blood corpuscle. But you know what conflict attends their existence. Do not the white corpuscles, subject to the forces of Earth and bearing the knowledge of spirit, seem to you like White Brothers? This is why harmony is so difficult on Earth. But to work there where the spirit has descended into matter, the conditions of both planes must be met. One should not estrange oneself from the earthly, yet one must abide in spirit. For the mastery of the earthly formulae, one must possess a strong channel of the heart, because the reflex of the earthly signs carries dangerous sparks. But for Earth, all must be accomplished upon the earthly plane. Therein is the chief reason for the existence of the Brotherhood here. Therefore, upon Earth one must reach Us, discover Us, as silver ore—the best beneath the earthly crust.

9. At present great understanding of the revelation of the highest Teaching takes place.

It is good to understand that the possession of objects should be devoid of a feeling of property ownership. It is good to possess things in order to take care of them, and even to surround them with a benevolent aura, with the thought of passing them on to others. The manifestation of a creative hand dwells in a house whose occupants are without attachment to property, and being improved it will carry joy further. The sign of the bestowing hand will be preserved continuously, and therein lies the justification of objects. Through this understanding is solved the most difficult problem. I say this for the world, because the ruination of the world arises chiefly from attachment to non-existent property. To incalculate this in the new people means to cure them of the fear of old age. Possession devoid of the sense of ownership will open the path to all without conventional inheritance. Who can improve, shall possess. This concerns lands, forests and waters. All mechanical achievements and various types of inventions are subject to the same principle. It is easy to imagine how folk creation will begin to work, especially in the knowledge that only the spirit offers the best solution. To the hearth of spirit shall be directed questions as to how best; and the sword of the spirit shall strike any evil guild. Verily, it is profitable to do better. The law is simple, as is everything of spirit.

10. Events have so piled up that the organisms of sensitive people are in tremor. One must ascribe the tremor of nerves to Cosmic disturbances. Nothing should be exposed under a shower, but afterwards the sun is especially radiant.

11. Monetary alms should be abolished, as help can be provided through labor or objects. There will be none without work when people will turn to the path of spirit. We intend to demonstrate this advantage of perfectionment not for the invisible world but for you yourselves. We summon to Our Path.

12. Assemble the most unfortunate ones, the most obscure young students, and reveal to them the gift of power to endow humanity. Advise them to write the statutes in the Temple. It is long since the world has witnessed assemblages in the Temple. Christ will bestow His Grace upon the attaining ones. We wish to see the Temple beautiful and alive. And no one shall expel those walking to Light, but ruin awaits him. Miracles will be received upon the tablets of knowledge.

Let each one who is illumined by spirit walk boldly into the Temple. Our Path leads to the transformation of Earth into a palace. There are no poor. Who is unwilling to accept riches?

13. I rejoice to see how you understand the details of My Decrees. I prepare an event, farseeing all details. Act likewise, as thus it will be easier for us to meet each other.

One should not scatter to the winds a part of what has been predestined. Being resourceful, one need not deviate from the path. Intense attention is important. A vigilant spirit walks ahead of understanding. My Ray is ready to kindle the lightning flash of thought.

And thus shall we pass between all dangers; and failure will turn into success.

II

1. Maitreya sends courage. Maitreya will accept the gift. Maitreya feels its love. Maitreya sends blessings upon the joyous labor. Maitreya bestows labor upon Earth in the name of miracle. Walk joyfully. It is a joy to Me to lead the smiling ones. Discern the Teaching of Light in each manifestation. Resourcefulness is a quality of My pupils.

2. I enjoin you to behold a miracle needed to peoples. You will know how to reach the hearts of men.

As the arm can move only from the shoulder, so does the consciousness move from the brain. One must detonate the brain; then the consciousness is projected forward as from a cannon.

The Teaching flies upon the wings of events. Say: "I may wait today, because, though tomorrow shall follow even without me, meanwhile I can strengthen myself." How can one advise and what rubbish should be sold on the market? We shall not display ourselves when we put on new garments. Let them believe there is nothing to put on. Even the keys of the trunks must not rattle. We shall draw the curtains of the windows.

3. The law of the transition into the spirit world is not complex. The one condition may not be likened to the other. As the dust of a volcano, so countless are the spirits who return to the spiritual world. Of course, matter is a condition of spirit. But blood differs so greatly from its equivalent in the spirit, which is nurtured by prana, that the boundaries are broken throughout all Worlds. It is with difficulty that the spirit realizes its release from matter. The spirit attached to Earth clothes itself in the astral body, which creates for him the illusion of Earth here in the hearth of cravings and remorse. But the spirit which speeds out, in upward striving only, can avoid the astral plane, because the astral body is but superfluous rubbish. The less litter the purer the consciousness. On Earth it is difficult to conceive of forsaking matter without despising it, abandoning it for a new formation. But you have the best example in the giving away of any objects. The best

donor will devise the best gift. Therefore, the matter which has garbed a lofty spirit affords the greater usefulness because nothing is wasted. Of course, a conscious communion is accessible to lofty spirits if the appeal is sufficiently freed from questions of matter and blood. The spirit, nurtured by prana, does not assimilate blood. Therefore, one may divide the world on the basis of blood; no other demarcation exists.

The seed of the spirit continuously carries life on, and the balloon of nerve emanations carries the spirit into the heights the spirit has determined. Therefore, to speak of immortality as of a purely scientific fact is profoundly correct. Upon the casting away of matter, the final thought is like an arrow. This moment determines the direction of the flight; the rest is added according to the aspiration. Let us know how to aspire. Let us construct a rainbow conjoining the steps of the spirit's ascent.

4. Let us speak of death.

Death is no more than the shearing of the hair, for in the same way is matter cast off. The question of Guides is answered by the familiar law of attraction and repulsion. The principle of requitement and assistance is a powerful one in the spiritual world. Therefore, every appeal of an embodied spirit evokes a response. It depends upon who asks. One can attract and keep near oneself lofty forces. Also, the lowest spirits may be fastened about oneself. One receives what one wishes. When men understand the usefulness of pure giving, they will receive riches.

The spirit is a light of the beauty of the stars. But few spirits blend with light; more of them are in astral bodies. Better to glow as a star, retaining knowledge and the possibility of returning to the planets to help. One may choose a better destiny—are the possibilities of the giving one not evident?

One may strive upwards toward light, seeking to render assistance; then there is no parting. If those who remain would consider the departed as having been sent to light and for enlightenment, then the communion would be more sound. The loftier the spirit, the more he beholds—it depends upon the development of the spirit. A lofty spirit feels whither to strive—it flies as an arrow. But a dark one hovers behind the stove. Therefore, precious is the bold desire to seek, because he who seeks finds. If the desires of the spirit are lofty it can discover lofty forms, and in creating them it can contribute to perfectionment.

5. The law of the saturation of space is similar to that of cementation. Legends, prophecies and manifold signs have major significance not for the separate individuals but for the cementing of space. Our communions reveal the book of the growth of the spirit's understanding. Not by the way of miracle

but by that of daily routine do We work. I vouch that even from spawn one can learn. Each ovum of the spawn bears a complete organism. Thus, a many-hued sac of thought imbues space.

6. A cloud is no miracle; meanness is not achievement; ruination is not cleverness. But the awakened spirit grasps understanding immediately. Therefore the Brotherhood has abnegated the manifestation of miracles. Signs can accompany events only as banners. One should discard miracles as a means of persuasion, because miracles have never convinced. Some speak of a personal communion; but the air is for all, although many do not wish to understand its use—precisely its use.

New strivings may be born over the graves of old prejudices—one more conquest. I have already told you of the spirit understanding. When the Ray unites the Teacher with the disciple, then the main understanding is transmitted by the spirit's perception. Not letter, not sign, but infallible spirit knowledge guides the conduct of the disciple. This infallible knowledge is the speediest conduit. Actually it is not a matter of mental decision, it is spirit-knowledge.

I am sending you arrows of simple attainments. Not to all is the simplest path accessible, but if you can understand—good for you.

7. And the call of the Mother is heard! Not by magic but in spirit shall you attain. Can magic affirm the Stone? Nor can people become affirmed through magic. But when each one understands that the spirit's way is simple, and brings the call of the Mother of the World, then each one will find the Gates open.

Without lamentations and invocations each one may approach the apparatus of life—not through mind but in spirit. The hands will be stretched out not to entreat but to gather. The call of the Mother will show the Gates whereby it is already time to enter. Just the Call of the Mother. When the whims of childhood are forgotten, only Mother can call.

The repast is ready. The hour is come when a new feast is spread. Approach, while the dishes are still hot! Many will not be able to swallow the hot food; but the boldest one, like the fairy tale prince, will swallow the fire of the world. And the path of fire will illumine the nearest road.

8. Our thoughts are about you. We are sending you the Teaching—how to walk upon the steep rock, transforming it into a wondrous valley. Humanity feels that the solution is not to be found by the sword, and the last possibility sent is the indication of the Gates.

Success is only a sign of the correct direction. Success is but the understanding of the moment. The Teaching is but the

lifting of the curtain of the theater. How wonderful it is to be an actor in the world's mystery! Walk in joy! The unbroken chain has great value. My Hand sends rays from the mountains. We shall begin the New Era without delay. I teach not to dream but to harken to the flow of events.

9. Contemplate memory and consciousness.

Since memory is for the past, consciousness is for the future. Therefore We replace memory by consciousness. By means of memory I cannot penetrate within the boundaries of the sun, but consciousness opens the gates. For Us, the museum and library replace the memory; therefore, disciples should not grieve over the loss of the old memory. It is simply that a small thing is replaced by a great one. Consciousness is akin to the spirit understanding; it grows until one's whole being is engulfed as in a flame. During this process the chips of memory, like dross, impede the burning. To know does not mean to remember. He who attains hastens on without looking back. Humanity must remember the transmutation of consciousness.

Wherein lies the strength of Our experiments? In the solar consciousness, being poured out as prana. Above the stratum of earthly thoughts stream the currents of the sun's wisdom, and in these regions begins the great preordained Teaching. We summon to the encompassment of the Universe. But only the instrument of consciousness will permit the new experiments of the blending of spirit and matter.

Karma cannot complicate a harmonious body. Therefore, the path of ascent is of practical benefit.

10. Beyond the roots of eternal Truth there is much dust. The time has come to remove excrescences.

11. My Book must be understood better. The Teaching of how to walk upon Earth is revealed to those who consider heaven to be alive. A teacher is one who can walk firmly upon Earth. I repeat that there should not be renunciation of earthly life without full understanding of its manifestation. One should understand with sensitiveness the events of each day. When the date strikes, even an ant may come as a messenger.

III

1. Merging into the summits of Cosmos, one must find coordination with Earth. Each moment We are ready to forsake everything of Earth and at the same time We love every blossom on it. Therein lies the wisdom as to what remembrance to cherish: whether about the crown or the fragrance of freezias, the shouts of victory or the songs of shepherds. That which is the most dear but least of all belonging to us is the best load to carry on the way. Song

brings us health, and blossoms will heal wounds. Therefore, I say, happy are those who understand sound and color.

From the very beginning the prophets have noted sound and color. The ancient instruction about the ringing of bells is full of meaning. Wreaths and garlands recall the understanding of healing power. According to the color of his radiation, each one is attracted by flowers. White and lilac have affinity with the purple, blue with the blue; therefore, I advise to keep more of these colors in the room. One can follow this in living flowers. Plants wisely selected according to color are more healing. I advise to have more freesias. Our Ray, with its silveriness, is more reminiscent of white flowers. Color and sound are Our best repast.

2. A whirlwind evoked by crimes stifles the hoary Earth. Fumes float about, obscuring the mind. The iron shower is beyond endurance. One should be cautious. Beware—success lies not in haste but in the understanding of the times. The hand of fate leads toward the inevitable dates. Desire the manifestation of the New World. It is not We who shake the empires; We only sweep away the decay. It is important to understand the rhythm of the tide: now the lofty joy of understanding, now destruction.

3. Not treatises, not logic, but the channel of spirit brings the perception of Cosmos. The tenor of contemporary life has severed from humanity all understanding of the universal power. The perspicacity to penetrate the superterranean spheres is manifested only at the boundary line of sleep. He who can appreciate this sacred moment has already begun to lift the veil. Not visions but consciousness is important. Not what is compelled by training but what results from voluntary revelation is valuable.

The approaching time must put at the disposal of every sensitive spirit the tripod of Pythia. A kind of democratization of the features of aristocracy. But everyone inescapably bears in his bosom scales impossible to cheat. Each one will allot himself immediately what he deserves. This conforms with the New Era and easily reaches people's psychology. Understanding the flow of people's thought, it is easy to foresee the consequences.

4. Know how to turn the thrusts to advantage. Desire many enemies, but do not make them.

Let us conclude that begun yesterday: the recompensing for bad and good actions must be accelerated. The primary concern of religion should be to provide a practical solution to life. The heavenly reward is too remote; the return should be brought within the earthly span. People can now understand as universally accessible the miracle of the renewal of possibilities. Hence, either the hand of the Invisible Friend or a

sharp sword. And, remembering the advantage of immediate remuneration, people will find a new path to the Temple. There is no need to implore Divinity. One should bring to oneself the best deed.

5. The greatness of Cosmos precludes scrutiny; it overwhelms and exalts. Spirit-knowledge is cognized by the spirit's knowledge. Pay attention to the silvery thread that connects one in spirit with the spirit of the Guide and extends its silvery manifestation up to the Ruler of the Planet. There results a network of conduits from the Supreme Spirit. The highest individualization does not fear union, and the gifts of revelation are sent along the silvery thread up to the highest spheres. Similarly, at the birth of a spirit a lofty Spirit sends him his conduit.

Remember, every kind of occurrence is possible in the world of spirit. New possibilities are molded not by an invented formula but by an indescribable power of spirit. It is both difficult and wonderful.

6. I rejoice at your prophetic possibilities for only through them can the best evolution in the future be secured, Knowledge of the past without foresight does not lead onward.

7. The purification of religions predicates a new direct relation with the spiritual world. Christ, Buddha and their closest coworkers did not use magic formulae but acted and created in full blending with the spirit. Therefore, in the new evolution the former artificial methods must be abandoned. Remember cause and effect. The mechanics of yogism are no longer suitable for the regeneration of the world. A teacher who sits under a tree and forbids does not conform to the need.

Whence does one derive strength and wisdom? In union with the Great Spirit, recognizing cause and motive, we build an immediate consequence. We evoke Those who earlier did set out on the great path of personal realization and responsibility. And our appeals, through thousands of raised hands, reach Them. There is no need to implore, no need of terror, but unity moves masses. Desiring the good, we accept the heritage of the Great Carriers of good. We leave our spiritual vessel open for reception of beneficences. Nothing of evil will touch us, for we desire only that good which has been affirmed by the spirit. And carefully shall we deliver the web of writings into the treasury, because we are going to the Sources.

To be prepared, to be self-denying, to be abused, to be calumniated, to be joyful, to be silent, to be jubilant, to be the bringing and the bestowing one, and to be in this life taught by the light of the sun, is to be as We wish to see you; and as such We are dispatching you. Thus has your spirit accepted the mission.

Not with a royal domain, not out of the alchemist's cellar, not with conjurations of magic, but in the midst of life, do we go and come to You, our Elder Brothers and Sisters, to receive the treasures preserved by You, accumulated by us, because we go into the simple Temple of the Supreme Spirit. Thus we shall return to You, because thus do You wish to see us; and the load imposed by You we shall safeguard as the Chalice of Immortality.

8. Not by accident do bits of the luminaries reach neighboring spheres. They are like a means of communication. These signs are neglected by modern science. The importance does not lie in that an aerolite may contain carats of diamonds, but in its significance as a psychomagnet. By this means men can enlarge the sphere of communication. In the future coordination of matter, this quality of psychomagnetism is important; because matter must finally blend with spirit, must become fusible, like glass. Towards the beginning of the new step of evolution a new means of healing may be applied by grouping people according to the rays of the luminaries. To go beyond the confines of the planet is the immediate objective. Not a spectator of the worlds is man, but a conscious coworker; and his way lies not through puddles, but through the radiance of the spheres.

Why search for Light when one should sense it? The spirit knows it is accessible to him and predestined for him. Otherwise, wherefore the ladder of Our Brotherhood? It rests on the earth and has merged with the heavenly spheres.

9. Courageously withstand the dreadful attacks. Your spirit must rejoice at each action. While the hens cackle, the rain comes and the harvest is good. In the barn is much dust, but from the barn comes bread.

10. There is power in repetition. Although incorrectly applied in religion, in life this armor is indispensable. One must repeatedly enwrap oneself.

11. "Whoever succeeds in hearing the voice of his spirit will rise above the precipice." Thus spoke Saint Sergius. "He who has retired into the woods cannot hear the talk of people, and he who then falls asleep will not hear the birds—heralds of the Sun. And he who is reticent at an evident miracle will relinquish his sight. And he who is hesitant about helping his brother will not draw the splinter from his own foot." Thus spoke Saint Sergius.

Of Sergius one will have to speak; people will want to know about Him. Thus, We shall throw color upon the Image of St. Sergius, illumining in narration His life and sayings.

12. Let us speak of the auras.

The egg-shaped aura is natural to the astral body. The most usual, the narrow aura, which emanates from the entire body, extends outward about two inches. In accordance with the degree of spirituality, it begins to expand from the upper nerve centers. Starting from the solar plexus, it afterwards rises toward the brain centers, forming the so-called solar aura. Influxes of blood are characteristic of the transposition of the aura, when the current of tension shifts its pressure. Even fainting spells are possible. Finally, the radiation leaves the lower extremities and forms a surrounding ring. The organism while yet in the midst of life becomes acutely sensitive, especially to sounds and colors. The utmost tranquility is needed during this transitory period. The solar aura may be of ten or fifteen inches, and of course its dimensions may increase.

In spite of the discomfort of transposition of the aura, one may congratulate him who has acquired the upper radiation. The opportunity for repose should be cautiously created. Later on a seeming new armor grows, as the nerves of the skin become strengthened. One cannot exactly divide the physical and the spiritual. The balance fluctuates and the waves travel over the organism. This must not be called a malady, but the organism must be assisted every moment to fortify itself in its new condition.

13. As you felt loneliness before, so now you must feel the spirit-knowledge. There is bidding to each new step. Permit volition to the spirit. Exercise caution, in conformity with the spiritual consciousness. Ask yourself, "What does the spirit wish?" The step of the spirit-knowledge is important. Approaching it, it seems that the spirit is most remote. But this is only apparently so; on the contrary, the spirit knocks powerfully. It is important to act directly, to grasp the spirit-knowledge. As one wishes, so should one act. One had better apply it on details than risk using it in massive measure.

14. Let us compare now the spirit-knowledge and the command of the will. The knowledge blossoms, manifesting protection and illumining the fundamentals. The command of the will is directed into alien spheres, and conquers and annexes. The command is denoted by the symbol of a sword and arrow. The symbol of the spirit-knowledge is a flower. The command can be communicated to the disciple from outside by a swift sending. Whereas, the spirit-knowledge blossoms from within, and cannot be evoked by any wand. Like a flower, the knowledge blooms in its destined hour.

How, then, may one assist the flower? Place it in a quiet spot, give it sunlight, and forbid anyone to touch and pluck the leaves. Without the spirit-knowledge one cannot raise to its height the knowledge predestined for humanity.

15. The growth of the works is similar to that of lilies. Near a garden wall one white sister has hidden herself. She has no companions, but the stalks already carry the evidence of new ones.

The incarnation as a flower is not often repeated. Some strive to the more massive forms of trees, but the charm of flowers is not always accessible, and one may not easily turn twice to them. There is no forbiddance against circumventing one of the animal incarnations by way of the plants. I would not say that the consciousness of many insects is superior to the consciousness of beautiful flowers. It is wise to outlive certain incarnations by sojourn as a flower. "Hasten, hasten! I will wait under a beautiful dome, and I will still be ahead of you." Thus, the path of beauty shortens the road.

16. To the deceiving one say, "How useful is thy deceit to me."

To the usurping one say, "Evidently the time has arrived for me to receive new things. But verily it is better for thee not to touch my things. Blasphemy and usurpation will attract lightning upon thee. Thy knife will be blunted by the invisible armor, and thou wilt destroy thy strongest weapons. And whither wilt thou go, consumed from within and reduced to ashes?"

I have told you of the smile and of strength. And to those sailing with Me a sword can be bestowed on the annual day of reminiscences. The law of requital triumphs, and those who gave shall receive.

Why do you follow Them? It is easy and useful to proceed with Them. Swift as the flight of the falcon; unexpected as the transformation of Jonah; inexhaustible as the flame! Only by renunciation, in spirit and upon Earth, do you attain the manifestation of light and truth. Inexhaustible is this Source!

On Earth, amidst threats, deprived of help and seemingly abased, they give, offer, endow, and follow the star. And, therefore, We rejoice on the anniversary night. And not only do they proceed to illumine the aura, but they go decisively, unrestrainedly. Therefore We rejoice!

17. Let us end the holiday and begin labor. Let us determine what to do. To act. In this eternal action is Our holiday. But you, following Our example, should act without distress. Resolve to act in calmness, bearing in mind that Our spring flows through you incessantly. And when you ask yourself—where are They Who made promises? We are standing behind you; and We rejoice, measuring the growth of the flower of your aura. We rejoice because this is Our Garden. Beyond bounded vistas the Light unites the hearts.

18. Visions are as real as the phototelephone. One may consider them more real than the physical world. One may

question only from which source they come; but the spirit controls this. To a good inquiry there will come a good answer.

I will say something of great importance; People study visions too little. It is precisely by following the character of the visions that the best history of the intellect may be written.

Even studying but the crude visions of the past, we discern definitely certain periods. Of course, visions of sensitive spirits have characteristic forms.

When men began to visualize Christ as an inaccessible idol, there began a period of visions of Christ in most realistic forms. He appeared as very close to men, entering into their daily life. Briefly speaking, every popular error is corrected. In the day of woman's humiliation one may trace the appearance of the Divine Mother.

Now, when the continuity of the chain between the earth and the heavens must be made evident, there is unity of manifestation upon various planes.

After St. Augustine the church began its plunge into the darkness of the Middle Ages, and Christ was locked behind a barrier of gold. In order to break it, Christ Himself descended even in lesser Images in order to manifest again the grandeur of communion in unity. The wisdom of antiquity understood well the waves of the needs of the world.

Of course, one is the path from the One Source. As do the loftiest spirits, thus also the sensitive earthly apparati know this unity. The vortical gulf of rotation of the planets attracts particles of the spirit, and the World of Higher Reality flashes into the windows.

In the future equilibrium of spirit and matter a clear vision may be obtained. But not only fragments are to be seen. That is why the ancients guarded this natural telescope so cautiously. The most powerful telescopes were women, and the first requisite for their protection was quietude.

19. Here the Blessed One transmits; "All is for all and forever. Note the four laws: The Law of Containment; The Law of Fearlessness; The Law of Nearness; the Law of Righteousness."

It is not necessary to explain the Laws of Fearlessness and Righteousness, and it is easy to understand the Law of Containment, but the Law of Nearness must be elucidated. At the approach of certain Signs and Images ordained by dates, a specially saturated atmosphere gathers, as if clouds of smoke were overcasting Heaven and Earth. That which had been clear begins to crumble, and, as if in a whirlwind, falls to pieces. Even physically this period is difficult, but during this period certain dates are being pronounced which stand as milestones on the road.

However, knowing that the predestined people belong indefeasibly to the ordained dates, we must calmly pass through this period, like one becoming acclimated to new

gases. Remember that during this period not only the Teacher but the whole Brotherhood is watching, and if individual voices are heard you need not be astonished. It is good to have flowers near during this period.

20. In the ancient magic books can be found the term, "Illuminacio Regale," which means the Royal Illumination. It is such an important principle that Hermes ends his treatise with the words, "Blessed are those who have chosen the path of Illumination."

The symbol of the anointing of kings has the same basis. Absolutely all initiates into the power of the Mysteries agree in the assertion that the highest harmony is in the manifestations of the power of Illumination. Therefore, the king is symbolically the anointed one, because without estranging himself from the earthly he expresses the will of Heaven. Above the conventional formulae that are congealed in the crust of prejudices there is knowledge, diffused, as it were, in the air.

Erect a lightning-rod and attract the heavenly arrow. For one it is dangerous, for another it is the best armor. And the whole future is based on attainment of Illumination. A most difficult telephone will be in the hands of man.

IV

1. Not in jest are the planets beyond Uranus mentioned. Often the spirit struck by the cosmic whirl cannot acclimate itself and make observations, but this is only a question of time and technique. Our prolonged experiments will prepare for a great deal, as also for lengthy labor. Many of Our experiments require centuries. So if you feel the endlessness of labor, you know one more of Our feelings—all time is filled.

Sound and flowers become a necessity for further flights. The sounds of life of the spheres and the vital emanations of flowers truly enter into the recipe of Amrita.

It is of great value to approach the highest ways without being a medium and without renouncing the earthly life. Where there is argument, where there is fear, where there is the germ of prejudice, there it is difficult for the white flowers. Simply, simply, simply, applying love, courage and readiness. This is no time for inflated bubbles; out of place is conceit, especially when compared with Christ's washing of the fishermen's feet.

In simplicity of life, in realization of the dignity of service to the New World, love for the worthy opens the Gates.

2. Just as We watch over you, so do We watch the development of children throughout the world from the cradle on, weighing their best thoughts. Of course, spirit does not often reach its best development, and the number of deserting

ones is great, but We rejoice at a pure thought as at a beautiful garden. Therefore, do not be astonished that the Great Teacher repeats simple sentences, because by fixing these thoughts We sometimes provide opportunity for an excellent flower of spirit to become stronger. Therefore, along with great cosmic discoveries and world events, We just as carefully cultivate the flowers of the spirit. Thus diversified is the labor of Our Brotherhood.

There is thought which leads inwardly, leaving the surface of the spirit unruffled, and there is also thought which flies into space as a projectile, carrying an explosive charge. A ray accompanies the flying bullet. Every spirit knows when thought flies like a boomerang. It is especially desirable that the thought be tinted by one's own color. But it is only opened nerve centers that do not give color to the thought, leaving it enwrapped in the color of the person; and then true individuality has begun. Instead of the thought's being colored by its contents, the whole sending is permeated by the color of the individuality. Thus is the ray physically formed.

The rainbow is the best sign; each allusion to a rainbow indicates the development of the third eye.

3. Christ said: "Not in a temple, but in spirit shalt thou pray." Verily, religious prejudice is the worst vulgarity. Often even religious ecstasies result in more harm than good. Out of them the crowd has made a vulgar spectacle. Therefore, it is important to show the vitality of Those Who stand upon all rungs of the Ladder.

It is time to cast off the diamonds which desecrate the holy Images. It is time to burn the relics, following the covenant of Christ. It is time to enter into the Temple of Spirit-understanding, consecrating one's forces which perfect the knowledge of the true power of spirit.

Not in remote laboratories, not in monastic cells, but in life shall you gather the truthful records. Where Christ, not in the folds of a chiton but in the beauty of toil, gathers the seekers of the freedom of the spirit.

Many times have saints returned to Earth because they had conveyed to the crowd too much of their exaltation instead of the structure of life.

We are absolutely averse to monasteries, as they are the antithesis of life. Only the seminars of life, communities of the best manifestation of labor, shall find Our assistance. Indeed, through life one must attain. It is precisely the generally-accepted religiousness that is unnecessary. The facts of conscious Communion with the Abode of Light are needed. Let us say we wish to bring help, so we proceed consciously without magic to the practical Source. In this simplicity is contained the entire current secret, as yet so inaccessible to men who walk up to their waists in prejudice. It is difficult for them to understand simplicity, beauty and fearlessness.

4. Fearlessness is Our leader. Beauty is Our ray of understanding. Simplicity is Our key to the secret doors of happiness.

You may write emphatically about simplicity, because nothing so much bars the way as the puffiness of self-conceit. One must exert utmost efforts to reject every germ of self-conceit, and without sinking into bigotry. It seems an old truth, but now it must be reiterated. Everyone must understand for himself where his simplicity is lacking.

5. Inasmuch as self-confidence is blessed in action, so is self-conceit ruinous. Self-conceit is hostile to simplicity. Even great minds are subject to this malady, and must return an additional time to labor until they eradicate this husk. One of the impeding conditions is lack of simplicity. One may wear bast-shoes and still not be simple. In simplicity one can build the greatest temple.

Simplicity, beauty and fearlessness—Christ and Buddha spoke of nothing more. And it is a blessing if the spirit vibrates to these covenants.

Do you notice that We even try to speak in the simplest words, only to bring nearer the downfall of the Tower of Babel? Hence, say that We shall reduce the dictionaries to ashes if they have made of the incisive words of Christ a heap of savage concepts. Simply it was said: “Pray in no wise but in the spirit.”

Buddha passed through life in peace and people forgot him. Christ suffered and was forgotten. Now let each one raise his own glaive over his head, each according to his striving.

People, search amidst your rags! A white garment is ready for all. Let us relegate all monkey attire to the circus, together with the conceited fools. Yes, yes, yes! It is better with savages than in a pharmacy of false remedies. Thus speak.

6. For the reason that Our pupils bear within themselves the microcosm of the Brotherhood, there is not an indifferent attitude towards them. In their mode of life the same details as of Our Life are gradually revealed. There is endless labor; absence of the sense of finiteness, even of knowledge; loneliness and the absence of a home on Earth; the understanding of joy, in the sense of realization of possibilities—for the best arrows seldom reach their mark. And when We see the hearts of people who strive toward one and the same garden, how could We not manifest joy? But fearlessness in the face of endless labor is especially important. It is true that from the realization of the infinite possibilities of the human apparatus one feels relief.

The serpent of the solar plexus helps to surmount the confusion of the nerve centers; that is why the serpent was a

regal symbol. When the coils of the serpent begin to curl, the organism becomes especially sensitive. Flowers transmit their vital emanation through the fibres of the tissues of the white blood corpuscles, which defend the citadel of the serpent. In nature, serpents love flowers; similarly, the serpent of the solar plexus is nourished by them.

Pigs also trample upon flowers, but without any effect on themselves. Therefore, without conscious consumption of the vital emanation one may pass over the best remedies. Hence the desire to see the flowers unplucked.

7. The refraction of rays yields sounds that enter into the symphony of the music of the spheres. One may picture their crystalline quality of subtleness together with the power of the whirlwind.

There is a center in the brain which is called the bell. Like a resonator it gathers the symphony of the world, and it can transform the deepest silence into a thundering chord. It is said: "He who hath ears, let him hear."

The spinal chord is also called the spear, because if we wish to parry the blows we must tense this channel. The centers of the shoulders are also called wings, because during a self-sacrificing achievement rays extend from them. The legend concerning wings is highly symbolic. Likewise, it was a favorite custom of the ancients to wear a round metal plate upon their breasts.

The crown of the head is termed the well, because the waves of alien influences penetrate by this way. Everywhere in antiquity we see the covering of the head connected with the symbol of the priest, whereas now this symbol is replaced by the name of a business firm. So men have become spiritually bald!

Let us conclude with a message to the newcomers: There is so much for you to learn in order to acquire the wisdom of calmness and of actions. You must discern masked faces and know how to make My Name the armor of each action.

I will come unto the appointed country, and at that dawn one should not fall asleep. Therefore, learn to be sensitive and to keep about you a radiant garment. And when you are fatigued remember that inaction is unknown to Us. Try to adopt the same customs, and love flowers and sound.

Walk like lions, but guard the little ones, because they will help you to open My doors. Have understanding!

8. When many earthly apparati will have to be destroyed because of their harmfulness, it will then be time to bring humanity nearer by means of a natural apparatus.

An apparatus is a primary step. The true conquest will have been made when the spirit will have replaced all apparatus. For man to be fully equipped without a single machine—is it not a conquest!

The literate in letters can act only upon the surface of the Earth. The literate in spirit can operate beyond all boundaries.

The construction of New World combinations does not flow easily. The discarded centers attempt to obstruct the efforts of the new ones. We shall withstand the storm and downpour. Our mirror is bright.

9. Sensitive was your feeling that one should gather all courage to attain. There are tiresome and dangerous crossings, which may be endured only by trust in the Guide. He must lead you to the goal and not overstrain your strength. If He should overtax your forces, with what would He replace them?

The lofty mission of women must be performed by the woman. And in the Temple of the Mother of the World should abide the woman.

The manifestation of the Mother of the World will create the unity of women. The task now is to create a spiritually sovereign position for the woman. And the transmission to woman of direct communication with the Highest Forces is necessary as a psychological impetus. Of course, through the new religion will come the necessary respect.

I feel how strained the current is, how strained the atmosphere, but soon the pressure of the stars will be altered. Even the approach of the friendly planet brings difficulty, because its new rays are piercing the new strata of the atmosphere. Certainly, they are better than those of the moon, but the new pressure is not yet evenly distributed.

10. With profound symbolism, Christ pointed to the children. Just as simply let us approach the Gates of the Great Knowledge. True, We compose complicated and exact formulae, but the method of discovery lies in the spiritual consciousness. Precisely in this consciousness We find the means to add new spheres of the worlds accessible to thinking, extending the boundary of thinking. The consciousness thus merges into a bottomless ocean, as it were, embracing new spheres. Thus great and powerful is the creation of Cosmos.

11. Urusvati. It is time to say that this is the name we have given to the star which is irresistibly approaching the Earth. Since long ago it has been the symbol of the Mother of the World, and the Epoch of the Mother of the World must begin at the time of Her star's unprecedented approach to the Earth. The Great Epoch is beginning, because the spirit understanding is linked with the Mother of the World. Even to those who know the date it is marvelous to behold the physical approach of the predestined. The approach of this very great Epoch is important; it will substantially change the life of the Earth. A Great Epoch! I rejoice so much, seeing how the new rays are piercing the thickness of the Earth. Even though in the beginning they are hard to bear, yet their emanation induces

new elements, so needed for the impetus. New rays are reaching the Earth for the first time since its formation.

Today is the beginning of the feminine awakening. A new wave has reached Earth today, and new hearths have become alight; for the substance of the rays penetrates deeply.

It is joyous to feel the approach of the New Epoch.

12. The necessity of deceit compels the priests of the old religions to push the people into the abyss of darkness. Yes, one may leave them at the foot of the mountain, as did Moses, but the tablets of the Commandments must be manifested.

How perishable everything once seemed! Our disciples, appearing for the last time on Earth, experience the feeling of loneliness and of estrangement. Only in consciousness do we understand the value of Earth, but nothing compels us to look back if the spirit has already filled its treasure chest. The chief requisite is the modification of the human feeling of joy. And what joy may there be, when one realizes the imperfection of life? But when the spirit faces the dimensions of Cosmos, then this joy is replaced by the realization of possibilities.

And when I whispered, "Thy joy will depart," I had in mind the transformation of human joy into the cosmically manifested conception as if by entering into a vacuum. The rays of the new life enwrap one better than mosquito netting, and one need not strain oneself toward the Earth. In this, when we are working for the Earth, there is harmony. For outsiders, this seems sheer nonsense, but you understand how one can grasp and develop each pure earthly thought beyond its contemporary import. And when one has traced the thread from Christ to the blade of grass, then only has the scope of work been covered.

Great is the knowledge of the absence of death. All has been forgotten—otherwise men would live differently.

13. This is the story of Mary Magdalene:

You know my way of life, how by night people knew us and by day shunned us. So with Christ. By night they came and by day they averted their faces. I thought: "Here am I, the lowest, and by sunlight people are ashamed of me. But He also, the most Exalted Prophet, is avoided by day. Thus, the lowest and the loftiest are equally avoided."

And so I decided to find Him by day, and to stretch out my hand to Him. I donned my best attire and my necklace from Smyrna, and perfumed my hair. And so I went, to say to people: "Here by daylight are met the lowest and the highest—equally avoided by you."

And when I saw Him, seated among the fishermen and covered with a sackcloth, I remained on the opposite side and could not approach. Between us people passed, equally avoiding us. Thus my life was determined. Because He said to His most beloved disciple: "Take this pinch of dust and bring it

to this woman, that she may exchange it for her necklace. Verily in these ashes is more life than in her stones; because from ashes I may create stones but from stones only dust.”

The rest you already know. He did not condemn me. He but weighed my chains and the chains of shame crumbled as dust. He decided simply. Never did He hesitate to send the simplest object which determined one's entire life. He touched these sendings as though bathing them in spirit. His path was empty; because people, after receiving His gifts, hastily departed. And wishing to lay on His Hands, He found all empty. When He was already condemned, the furies of shame rushed behind Him and mockingly brandished their branches. The price of the robber was worthy of the crowd.

Verily He cleft asunder the chains because He bestowed knowledge without accepting reward.

14. With what diversity do the plans of constructions proceed!

Time was when We said: “Give up everything.” Now We go further and say: “Take everything but do not consider it your own.”

Simple reasoning will show how impossible it is to take earthly things along with one. But they have been created with the participation of the spirit; hence, one should not despise them. How can one pass by the flowers of nature? But the creations of labor are also the flowers of humanity. If their scent and color are imperfect, one can but regret it.

15. Thus, each useful thought finds approval. A stroke upon the string calls forth a consonance. A clear and courageous formulation of thought is very useful.

We can appreciate a mediaeval lute as well as Wagner's “Walküre.” Also fine is the ancient Chinese crystal instrument. The purity of its tone corresponds to the purity of flowers. It is called a rainbow harp. The rays produce excellent trumpet sounds, and the vortex rings are irreplaceable, as in a string ensemble. Verily, it is worth-while living with such perspectives.

16. In conformity with the rhythm of World Motion, repetitive accrual of power is needed. The display of haste is adverse to the World's creation.

The way of formation of crystals and flowers indicates how perfection develops.

17. The link between Christ and Buddha glows dimly in people's understanding.

18. Regarding the application of My medicines, all the powers of the vegetable kingdom must be directed toward the one aim for which they exist—the increase of vitality. It is possible to cure all ailments by the counterpoising of vitality.

Certain plants exist as reservoirs of prana. The pine trees collect it as if in electric needles. And as a bond between heaven and the depths of earth, the earth is covered with living antennae which gather and preserve the true renewing element of the spiritual tissue.

Ignorance may conceal a malady, but it is better to consume it with the fire of life. Not by an artificial, depleting stimulant, but by using the life force to restore the balance.

One should not search among the minerals, because they have long ago become devoid of the effect of prana. Their destination is different. But the solar manifestation bestows life.

Truly, the mineral soil provides a seeming foothold on life; but this is only a pedal, which is useless without strings. And so, My pharmacy will be directed toward the essence which is common to mankind. It will affirm vitality without any slaughter, because the plants pass easily into the next state.

Inoculations are good if the vitality is equal to them, otherwise they are like a destructive plaster. A being who possesses full vitality is in no need of inoculations; he has the so-called solar immunity.

There is little vitality in the villages, because prana helps only when absorbed consciously. Nourishment of the spirit can proceed only consciously.

To the indications about medicines one should add that the skins of the musk animals were valued in Lemuria. Also, a chalice of cedar resin figured in the rituals of the consecration of the kings of the ancient Khorassan. Druids also called the chalice of cedar resin the chalice of life. And only later, with the loss of the realization of the spirit, was it replaced by blood.

The fire of Zoroaster was the result of burning of the cedar resin in the chalice.

19. Half of the sky is occupied with an unusual manifestation. Around an invisible luminary an immeasurable circle has begun to radiate, rays rushing along its brim. The furies of terror have concealed themselves within caves, suffocated by the radiance of this sign.

The best abilities have been borne by the people. The giving hand lives wisely. And let the old lands rest. To whom to give the new soil? To those who will bring a pinch of the old Knowledge. The knot of peoples is fastened upon an empty place. Let the departed ones return.

Since seas can cover the mountains, and deserts can replace the sea-bottoms, then is it impossible to visualize the miracle of populating the desert? A ploughman, a simple husbandman, gives rest to his field, permitting it to become covered with weeds. Likewise, in the Great Plan the places of harvest must be alternated. It is befitting for the new to be upon a new place.

I feel the human spirit will rise; but welcome the most unfortunate ones: "Come, ye naked, we will clothe thee; come, ye little ones, we will rear thee; come, ye dumb ones, we will give thee speech; come, ye blind ones, and see the predestined domain."

Whose hand is stretching forth to the bolt of My House? Travelers, thou art without belongings; therefore thou shalt enter.

Thus will we attain.

20. It is time to do away with the imperfection of matter. For this the people must become conscious of the spirit; otherwise the general condition tends to reduce the individual possibilities to its own level, as the waves of the ocean preserve a common rhythm.

Therefore, it is time to arouse the nations by sword or lightning, only to evoke the cry of the spirit.

21. Could you but see the cliches of the first creations, you would be horrified. The chief obstacle is that matter can be acted upon only by matter. To construct a bridge from the spirit to the Brotherhood was not so difficult, but to establish a normal link between the Brotherhood and the people is unspeakably difficult. Men, like parrots, repeat the remarkable formula, "Death conquers death"—but they do not consider its meaning.

It has been decided to safeguard the future destiny by placing it into vital practical conditions of the cooperation of the spirit. The difficulty lies in the new differentiations of humanity. The former primitive divisions into castes, classes and professions have been replaced by a complicated distinction according to light and shade. This manifestation, as a purified communism, will select the best groups of humanity. Without details, one must trace a general demarcation line of light and shade, as if recruiting a new army.

How difficult it is to select without having recourse to special measures!

V

1. The waves of the currents proceed spirally. The principle of the spiral whirl is found in everything.

2. The Mother of the World appears as a symbol of the feminine Origin in the new epoch, and the masculine Origin voluntarily returns the treasure of the World to the feminine Origin. Amazons were the embodiment of the strength of the feminine Principle, and now it is necessary to show the aspect of spiritual perfection of woman.

In the name of Christ great crimes have been committed. Therefore, Christ nowadays clothes Himself in other garments.

One must discard all the exaggerations. We are not speaking of slightly embellished works only, as even through the volumes of Origen corrections were slipped in. Therefore, it is time to change conditions in the world.

The springs cannot act before the appointed date, and to hasten means to cut the wires.

3. We cannot know the limits of possibilities of conquests of the spirit. The seed of the spirit is self-containing, but according to the aura its striving can be judged.

There are thoughts directed inwardly and absorbed by the potentiality of the spirit. There are thoughts which are not manifested upon the earthly plane.

4. One may build a city, one may give the best knowledge, but most difficult of all is to reveal the true Image of Christ. Think, how to cleanse the Image of Christ.

Gathering the crumbs of the people's concept of the Savior and replacing the chiton by overalls, one can find illumination.

By human hands must the Temple be built.

5. The Star of Allahabad pointed out the way. And so We visited Sarnath and Gaya. Everywhere We found the desecration of religion. On the way back, under the full moon, occurred the memorable saying of Christ.

During the night march the guide lost his way. After some seeking I found Christ seated upon a sand mound looking at the sands flooded by moonlight. I said to Him, "We have lost the way. We must await the indication of the stars."

"Rossul M., what is a way to Us, when the whole world is awaiting Us?"

Then, taking His bamboo staff, He traced a square around the impression of His foot, saying "Verily, by human feet."

And making the impression of His palm, He surrounded it also with a square. "Verily, by human hands."

Between the squares He drew the semblance of a pillar surmounted by an arc. He said: "O how Aum shall penetrate into the human consciousness! Here I have drawn a pistil and above it an arc, and have set the foundation in four directions. When by human feet and human hands the Temple will be built wherein will blossom the pistil laid by Me, then let the Builders pass by My Way. Why should We await the way, when it is before Us?"

Then, rising, He effaced with His cane all that He had drawn.

"When the Name of the Temple will be pronounced, then shall the inscription emerge. In remembrance of My constellation, the square and nine stars shall glow over the

Temple. The sign of the foot and the hand shall be inscribed above the Cornerstone.”

Thus He Himself spoke of the eve of the new moon.
And the heat of the desert was great.

The Star of the Morning is the sign of the Great Epoch which will flash as the first ray from the Teaching of Christ. For who is to extol the Mother of the World if not Christ, the One so demeaned by the world.

Give Us the Arch of the Dome, wherein to enter.

6. The touch of the ray of the Brotherhood increases the sagacity of perceptions. Therefore, one must take into consideration every sensation.

Small as well as important events strike upon the aura, as upon musical strings. The growing aura has its advantages, and these Aeolian wings multifariously resound. The burden of the world plays its symphonies upon them. One cannot say that a man illumined by the aura is motionless. The outer shell of the aura is like a surging sea. What a task for the scientist—to trace the nourishment of the aura from within and the reflection from without! Verily a world battle!

The symbol of the burden of the world is a man carrying a sphere. All complex sensations are increased to the point of pain. An impression can be received as of being between the hammer and anvil. Therefore, the attainment of a rainbow aura is so practical, because it carries within itself the means of assimilation of all that exists. Even the best monochromatic auras must quench the conflagrations by themselves, drawing from their own ocean. Whereas a rainbow aura easily repels and takes in the rays. Therefore, achievement is a most practical action.

7. When in perplexity, sit together in silence and think one thought. Soon you will understand to what an extent such silent counsel is practical. We precipitate the force of the spirit along one channel. An unusual discharge results, reinforced by magnetism and harmonized by rhythm. The law is that two concordant thoughts increase the power seven times. This is not magic but a practical consideration.

8. Know how to meet the waves of life in beauty. It is not the receiving of sweet pastry but the forging of a sword; not sugared fingers but the strong hand of a warrior of spirit. To encounter the enemy without acknowledging him as such, and to reach the Gates without looking back—is Our way! We know the gait of the destined conquerors. Chiefly, do not jump along the way. The main thing is that We should rejoice at the steadiness of your pace. It is more fitting for the ray to illumine the walking ones than to leap after the jumping ones. People have been able to do much, but seldom did they know how to end in beauty. At dawn, at eventide, in advance and retreat,

flying or diving, think about Us, the Watching Ones. The beautiful will also be the worthy. Must one open the pages of history to show giants at a loss how to step over a stream. Easiness was then obscured by unsightliness, and the mind faltered, losing appreciation of beauty. But the manifestation of complicated problems means to the mathematician only joy. And there remains the power of silence, which has already been spoken about.

9. Fire singes imperfect thoughts. How else to fill the cradle of authentic achievements? The experiment of filtering the thought through the ray is very important. Everyone expresses the essence of his aura, but single thoughts can be of different value according to their spiritual consistence. Then the substance of the thought can be tested by a special ray. The presence of inner spirituality illumines the thought by the color of the aura, but if the thought is a base one it burns under the ray. Thus, there results not only a testing of thought but also a disinfection of space.

One may imagine how a ray penetrates the space and finds wonderful treasures as well as little red and orange fires, which are like criminal poisoners. Why then not purify the layers above Earth, when even to the eye they are of a smoky orange color?

The best thing is to destroy the germs of base thoughts, which are more infectious than all diseases. One should be careful not so much about uttered words as about thoughts. During one word ten thoughts are born.

10. It is necessary to speak truthfully about the fundamentals. You noticed that We call the astral world a heaped-up pile. We emphasize how We avoid it. You know already that astral bodies have volume and weight and carry away with them many peculiarities of earthly life. The relativity of earthly knowledge is well-known. Of course, the astral bodies carry away with them not a small share of relativity, but, being freed from the carnate shell, they acquire creativeness of the spirit. But you can picture to yourselves how the relativity of knowledge is reflected in these structures. Alongside an imagined Olympus, one may encounter a monstrous factory, unrealized during the earthly life. There exist harmonious oases, but in general there prevails a fantastic cemetery of human survivals. It is inadvisable to delve far into the astral clichés, because only an erroneous presentation will follow. In this the usual mediums are harmful.

Let us not enumerate the consequences of the fumes of the earthly kitchen, but it is quite important to understand how one may mitigate the consequences of relativity. They may be mitigated by the actual truth; but the truth may be realized only through spirituality, and therefore the awakening of spirituality becomes a cosmic condition.

11. Joy is as special wisdom, as Christ said.

Nothing gathers the essence of prana as well as do plants. Even pranayama may be replaced by association with plants. And it should be understood how assiduously the eye must fathom the structure of the plants. The pores of the plants are enlarged not only by the advent of new leaves and flowers, but also by the removal of dead parts. The law of Earth's nurture affords, through the antennae of the plants, the possibility of drawing out of this reservoir by means of smell and sight the precious quality of vitality, the so-called *Naturovaloris*, which is acquired through conscious striving.

Valuable as are the living plants which have not lost their vitality, preparations from them dried in the sun may also be useful. But the stages of decomposition should be avoided, because decomposition is the same in everything and always attracts the most imperfect spirits. Therefore, one should watch the condition of cut flowers. The smell of decomposition must be sensed, as it is not the external appearance but the smell which manifests the symptom.

When it is not the season for flowers, it is useful to have small pine trees. Like a dynamo they accumulate vitality, and they are more effectual than right breathing. Instead of by ritual breathings one can thus receive a most condensed supply of prana. Of course, a state of rest also increases the action.

Vital understanding of the power of nature will provide without magic a renovation of possibilities.

12. It is impossible to separate the conditions of Earth from surrounding conditions, because the mental world has no narrow boundaries.

Again one must speak against the astral world, because it is desirable in future to shorten considerably this stage. Now it is unavoidable, but upon development of the spirit the manifestation of the mental body becomes more attainable.

Devachan is the place of pleasant realizations. But at the same time it is dangerous, because a weak spirit is reluctant to leave so pleasant a station. This station yields the greatest unwillingness to return for more labor. And when the time comes to leave this Valhalla, while the mental body impels one to achievement, the astral body finds the place most comfortable.

It is precisely the spirit which does not permit stopping, for the spirit in its innermost self remembers beautiful worlds. Beyond all the recollections abides an inexpressible, firm consciousness of the possibility of return to the Light whence the spark emanated.

How can a sensitive spirit avoid the onset of world anguish? There has never been a case of a man being able to detach himself in spirit from the earthly plane without contraction of his nerve centers, exactly like that of the daring

aviator who feels a singular tremor in his heart upon detaching himself from the Earth.

The goal and the meaning of existence is to strive upward beyond the limits of the known, and to help one another.

If, without any mechanics, we recall the sensation of standing on a rock before a phenomenon of nature, does not the heart contract from rapture? After this stage, the sensation of embracing boundlessness will be realized.

Some people are easily reconciled to the sham and luxury of the astral plane, but you will not be attracted by it. Only the abodes of knowledge will outline the path.

13. You have noticed that each Great Teacher has spoken about the continuity of life. One may also notice that it is just this indication which is expurgated from each teaching, because materialism must defend itself. On Earth this condition is of special importance.

It must be known that the earthly matter is very dense. On the planets of lower level than Earth the matter is very coarse; upon those higher than Earth, matter harmonized with the spirit. Hence, the Earth appears as a turning point.

There are imperfections upon higher planets, but there is not the resistance of matter. It is easier to search there without losing one's strength in needless struggle. There matter becomes inseparable from spirit, without any opposition between them.

No one denies the value of matter, but it is inconceivable that on a locomotive the wheels and the boiler must quarrel. It seems that the better the boiler works the better it is for the wheels. But the one in charge of the wheels might think that they are the most important part of the organism and invite everyone to take a ride on the wheels, ignoring the fact that without the steam power the wheels can only roll downhill.

Fundamentally, the structure of matter and spirit contains no conflict. Why arrest the motion into the beautiful Infinite? And why pile up illusory dams near the Earth?

One may pity the retarded travelers, because these earthly stations will not serve them beyond a certain period.

Why are a hundred incarnations necessary, when with ten one may cross the threshold?

How vivid the recollection that the last Great Teacher suffered an outrageous death for what would seem to have been already long since known to humanity!

14. One should have in mind that refined matter has an absorptive quality. When someone approaches matter for the sake of its immediate condition, he does not receive immunity of the spirit and sinks into the so-called maya, because without the perfecting of the substance of things their shell becomes poisonous.

15. The growth of spiritual understanding attracts also the cooperation of the small entities which populate the air. This is why the hostility of matter is to be regretted. Conscious cooperation with matter could be reached far sooner.

It is tempting to receive immediate material advantages. Even intelligent men have no objection to receiving a title, not weighing its consequences. The cemetery is full of high titles; this is the memorial to that fence which is the insulation of matter.

Indeed matter is very important, but only with spirit does it attain its sacred significance. As the great admirer of matter without spirit is illiterate, so lacking would be an adept without intellect. Yet one can fly in spirit, while matter has no wings. Spirituality on Earth can open towering Gates.

When man is free from fear, he can know the origin of reality.

16. The quality of rays is infinitely varied, but two categories of rays are easy to distinguish. One category can be revealed to contemporary humanity, while the other comprises rays demanding from people a spiritual understanding without which the rays may be very destructive. Each ray can manifest a defense only within the limits of its generic colors. If even a very deep yellow is discordant for a violet ray, then how will all the crimson-toned ones strike the outer shell of such aura? Through perfection a new defense is attained, whereupon we cognize various rays, absorbing them with our own ray. We shield ourselves, as it were, against fatigue from various flashes by our own gamut of colors.

For instance, someone possessing a violet aura begins to see everything in waves of violet and blue tints. This means that his shield is becoming stronger.

It means that instead of receiving stings and wounds, he is immersed in his own ocean, and alien colors are seemingly absorbed by the accumulations of his aura. But the difficulty of these accumulations is that they cannot be superimposed from without and can be only evoked from within. Therefore, it is a good sign when the flame of the spirit radiates its own color.

Each monochromatic aura contains within itself three waves, corresponding to the three chief substances: physical, astral and mental.

17. We see the march of predestined events and note the appearance of quiet figures who are seemingly detached from life, although we value them by their achievements. But their lives flow on amidst now a kind of detachment and now an achievement, which appears like a spark in the darkness.

The subsequent as well as the early events pass utterly unnoticed. The throne, or the cell of a monastery, or the cobbler's nook have no importance; the previously

accumulated aura accompanies this last path. Of course the aura expands, and, as it were, shields an unusual sensitiveness; but its quality no longer changes, and from early age one may distinguish these singular children, who carry their own world of manifestations of the spirit.

Very rarely, almost never, do they limit themselves to a single specialty. Actually, the absence of specialty is characteristic; hands seem to be stretched out to the chalice.

Looking into past lives, one may see representatives of religion, kingdoms, science, art and mechanics, waiting and prepared for the journey and ready to depart at any hour without regrets.

The combination of a correct appreciation of the beauty of matter with a readiness to fathom the attainments of the spirit, brings the achievement to maturity. The turmoil of life no longer attracts, and of course there comes the realization that it can proceed no further in the same way.

The achievement may be either comparatively transient or instantaneous. The realization of the necessity to express a definite action is brought from afar, and it is accomplished as simply as any daily deed.

And so, the most difficult thing is to encompass both the rapture of matter and the manifestations of spirit. And how many wondrous quests have been delayed by a regret concerning matter, or by spiritual insulation. Sometimes the affinity of the spirit with matter is easily achieved; then one should look for the cause in the past chosen lives.

The most extreme ascetic, who curses the beauty of the world, closes the Gates before himself. Likewise, the scientist who forgets about the Source deprives himself of flights into the domain of higher conquests. Children will grasp this simple condition, but many adults reject it as nonsense.

Only by special ways of communication can those in the train of achievement move on. And to await the timeliness of that which the spirit considers and knows becomes so painful that it is as if the time had stopped, and some sort of conflagration had destroyed the accumulated wealth.

Truly did Christ say: "You know neither the day nor the hour." He also revealed another truth in saying, "Why hast Thou forsaken me, O Lord?" This refers to the knowledge of the spirit. At the last moment, before the consummation of the earthly cycle, we sink into a seeming vacuum, in order that all the accumulated fires may flash out at once. By restraining the consciousness of the past the leap over the abyss is achieved.

18. Even earthly things may have a special atmosphere preserved around them. Just before reading a document one may become impressed by a sense of the nature of it. The Teaching penetrates considerably further when first of all it is possible to transmit the essence of a manifestation. I vouch that

very soon sensitive apparati will be able to assimilate it. The intuition unfolds normally if spirit is acknowledged.

Especially often do people say, "We are no longer astonished at anything," and forthwith they are astonished at the first inexplicable creak.

Now you will ask why the solitude of the last incarnation is necessary. This is a circumstance very difficult to explain from the earthly point of view, but simple and immutable as soon as one crosses beyond the line of earthly existence. Even in the ordinary approach of a ship to a harbor one observes a similar manifestation. The life of the ship ceases; the journey is ending and the passengers are busy with the matter of disembarking, and the recent united activities seem non-existent.

How much more so is the feeling of an organism approaching a condition of complete change. The flow of striving toward the means of expression of the last action is guided by intuition.

19. It also happens that before departure all voices become silent, and, even being aware of this law, one becomes awed.

In the Egyptian Mysteries there was a fixed moment when the neophyte, having been placed before a threshold in absolute darkness, had to enter into the Unknown without slackening his steps.

Especially nowadays, since Christ has renounced the miracles, this moment into the Unknown must be passed by special means. Because the future epoch must erase the boundaries between the worlds. And the Egyptian Mysteries have been transformed into the formula, "by human feet."

20. A protective net must surround the body. It is very important that the aura terminate in a net of vital sparks; therefore, even purple and blue auras must have ruby-colored sparks at their periphery. The display of those tones which are foreign to Earth makes the possessor too sensitive to earthly manifestations. The width of the aura often grows, the insignia of Earth being thrust out. Teros and Tamas must work like brothers, because the representatives of Tamas and Teros must be inseparable.

The spirit imbues the aura with radiation, but the network makes it compact. By the realization of the defensive net one can protect the radiations; but it is impossible to stretch the network without Teros, the ray of which, like a lantern, must find the break. Hence, there can follow the non-coordination of contact with the outer world. This simple condition must be especially assimilated, because the network is regulated by the usual consciousness and the command of the will.

At first glance the leaping sparks seem to be only the motion of an apparatus; but they are guardians, ready to repel the enemy.

VI

1. It may now be told why it was decided to renounce the miracles. The way of miracles is most remote from harmony. Either the miracle is lost, and then it is simply harmful; or it jerks a man up to a degree which cannot be maintained under surrounding conditions; or it happens to be seen by envious ones, whereupon it begets evil.

Courageously to know the possibility of penetrating the full light, and consciously to conceal the usual manifestations, means to bring harmony nearer. Proceeding by way of the broadening of consciousness is the approach to true action.

The ray of understanding of the predestined immensity of the manifestations of power can unite ready souls, and without this readiness any miracle is turned into a curiosity.

One may have at one's disposal powers not for demonstration but for progressive actions. When the essence is invisible to the crowd and arouses no attention, being veiled by the result, such essence will penetrate into the consciousness of the people, accustoming them to the fact of achievement through human hands. Thus, actions will be achieved by human hands as a result of the highest spirit-creativity. It behooves the spirit to dwell in spirit. Let the hand manifest the earthly direction; creation by human hands does not arouse hatred.

In antiquity, when communicating the commandments of God it was customary to cover the face. Later, people tried to overcome matter by proclamation of powers they had not yet mastered. Of course, this gave birth to the Inquisition. The essence of the Inquisition was persecution of the unusual.

To make of the unusual the predestined, as a result of cooperation, will be to compel its acceptance by even the most dull ones. Therefore, let the miracles remain only in the consciousness of a few who are able to look into the Infinite!

Thus, there is obtained a reversal of the procedure of antiquity. Formerly the priests guarded the miracles for the crowds; now the miracles are for the priests.

The striving towards a true cooperation lies at the foundation of evolution. Only by the awakening of creativity may the march of ignorance be destroyed. Though its forms be even monstrous, though the sun be made in a back yard out of chips, still the foaming torrent will break through the walls of matter. New discoveries will stimulate the collecting. Instead of stock market speculation let there be striving for discoveries, supported by cooperative societies.

2. The chaos of the chips can be understood through beauty. What other measure can be applied to the medley of thought dross? And when you find a heap of goodness, readiness and movability, you can set to work only with the shovel of beauty. A wonderful fire is contained in the communion with people.

Discontent is only the knowledge of possibilities. Contentment is the death of the spirit.

3. Where the people are expectant, We send thither Our chosen ones.

Above the earthly rays blaze the rays of spirit. Burn the garments of the past day. The mole is not a fit companion. I affirm that at the destined hour all the moles in the world will not be able to dig a ditch. Hands off, hands off, hands off!

Our Shield is forged by human hands. The manifested power will come through people. There is no need for angels to deafen the ears with trumpets when human hands are found able to accept the chalice.

4. The standardized life must be skillfully avoided. The best people are in advance of the world, which is burdened by clouds.

He who wishes to reach the New Country must not only cast aside all prejudices but also enter by a new way.

The affirmation of life must be built upon the application to local conditions. Where there are a hundred languages spoken, one must understand a hundred psychologies. One expression for all is like a stereotyped column of a state building.

Unity in variety gives the best harvest result. The fruit must be grown by the grafting of new, necessary currents. Therefore, We shall often speak about the New Country—this is most urgent.

5. From small to great, from a daily matter up to worlds, do we wander; but no one will call this insignificant, and never will the result prove to be incorrect.

One will ask why the Teaching is strewn like seeds. Answer that only out of a variety of threads can one create a complex pattern.

One will ask why the Teaching has no completed tenets. Answer that because in completeness there is death.

One will ask why the parts of the Teaching cannot be connected logically. Answer that it would be ugly to grow only a head or only a hand.

One will ask why there is not pronounced first the formula of Heaven and later the conjuration of the Earth. Answer that each thread of the garment of the Mother runs throughout, from the top to the bottom, and vice versa.

One will ask why the predestined cannot be manifested at once. Answer that the pillars of a house are erected in

successive order. And if the workmen say, "Let us set them all at once," the builder answers, "Do you wish to destroy them!" Thus, a drop contains the whole world.

The manifestation of unlimited possibilities will give you calmness of perception.

How then does an earthquake reverberate upon all that exists? Also various winds and storms? How are the diverse auras of people reflected upon plants? An entirely new institute for research could be established.

Truly, the thread of cosmic coordination can be found by comparing the pulse of different elements. There is nothing new in this; but the importance of world-wide cooperation can be demonstrated graphically, even to some readers whose spirits are like cockroaches sticking in corners.

Sow more broadly than the broad. Announce in schools a prize for the greatest quantity of submitted questions. Heretofore one has been rewarded for answers, now it should be for questions.

6. Before the astral body sets out there is an outflow from the vertebrae. The various nerve centers unfold differently, and the time comes when this difference must be normalized by rest, just as a tuned piano should not be touched for awhile nor pounded with any metallic object.

An entire rock can be split when knocked upon by metal in a discordant tone. Although this manifestation is well known, it is difficult to imagine it in connection with the human organism. Only by experience can one sense how much more shocking than an explosion some whispers are. It must also be remembered that the combinations of nerves are so diverse that it is difficult to determine the effects by any laws.

The physical condition and the spirit are so closely interrelated that only by personal experience can one determine how to safeguard the correct approach of the fires. Fires are the wells of the rays.

7. World thought transmits world decision, and the construction of the New Country can only be in world-wide understanding.

Do We need eloquence? The way of the contact of the spirit is much more powerful. When you see how with one gesture great decisions are executed, it becomes clear how valuable words are; not in quantity nor in their outer form but in their inner essence.

One must speak still more concisely. The blacksmith must not use the hammer jarringly. The Teaching of Christ can be inscribed upon the palm of the hand.

8. The flight of the spirit is not reckoned in hours. The manifestation of the spirit rushing between the planets is beyond time; a moment, because it cannot be extended.

Otherwise there results a rupture between the densified body and the mental. But one should remember that the spirit, which acts beyond time, also cognizes beyond the limitation of numbers, and is able to cognize up to the fourteenth gradation of hearing, whereas on the earthly sphere one can attain only up to the ninth.

The gradations of hearing permit one to make various elements the coworkers of man. The sound of the rain is also not without significance. Many ways will enrich the earthly creativeness.

9. Gloom can be dispersed by changing the direction of thoughts. Not words, but the runners of thought weave the aura. We are desirous of making Our works profitable in both the spiritual and material sense. I affirm that for this the quality of thoughts has great importance.

One must stress benevolent and useful unity, and that We appraise foolishness at its worth. Of course, in a great work foolishness may also find a lodging, but not on the top floor.

Everyone can exist, but the future world requires the enlightenment of consciousness and not the muttering of lofty expressions.

We appreciate a business-like financial account more than a string of pompous phrases. One must think about the world and manifest practical thoughts.

On the eve of advent of the New Temple one must manifest resourcefulness and show the people an extraordinary alertness of mind. To walk in swaddles is not comfortable.

10. I attest that it is easier to cross the mountains than to straighten out a human tail. Our Ray is directed in full search. One must understand Our Shield—verily, courage is needed.

11. In a rational religion there is no perplexity.

12. They who deny God have not seen Him. But what does the God of the tavern-keepers look like? And great would be the corruption of a Christ who would cover any treason for a candle!

There is nothing worse than a candle of villany. Christ does not need such worshippers, for the smoke of their candles is smutting His garment. The waters of Jordan and Urdar could not cleanse away the traces of such offerings.

13. A legend about Buddha.

A righteous man wished to see Buddha. His attention being kept upon a wide variety of objects, his hands did not grasp images of wisdom, his eyes did not penetrate objects of reverence, and the manifestation did not come.

Finally, bending low in prayer, the seeker felt a thread of a web descend on his forehead. He cast it away. Then a clear voice rang out, "Why dost thou reject My Hand? My Ray has followed thee. Permit me to embrace thee."

Then the sun serpent became a tremble in the man and he sought the rejected thread. And in his hands it turned into forty pearls. And each bore the Image of Buddha. In their center was a stone, and upon it the inscription: "Valor—despair—joy."

The follower of Buddha received joy because he knew the path to it.

I am thinking of wings. The works are verily winged. The steeds are speeding through the earthly spaces, and as whirlwinds the creative strivings are borne along. Onward to battle! battle! battle!

Verily, the majestic is the picture of the ocean of the spirit! The sound of the call drones and rings out, and they who have accepted the weapon of the spirit are striving toward the Altar, because the daughter of the world has completed her spiritual raiment.

Onward to battle! battle! battle!

"I hear the call and bow my head before the Command of the Blessed Lord."

14. One must speak about those who oppose and threaten Me. It is light-minded to hope that a rent in the web of the world can be easily mended. Even a simple sound may bring an unexpected echo from afar. How much deeper does the sending of the spirit pierce into space! And these wounds are almost unhealable.

The hand which has inflicted a wound upon the Design of the Lords rejects the Shield. One can demolish a house, one can cut a tree asunder, but how can one impede the plan of the Lords?

I pronounce not a threat but a simple deduction. If a man has approached the cosmic whirl, then any deviation brings on the next wave, and to fall under it is as to fall under the heel of a giant.

We ask in kindness not to reject the Guiding Hand. Woe to the one remaining behind!

And what honor is it to inflict a wound on Me? First return all thou has received from Me. But thou canst not do it, even if thou wouldst add the liver and the heart.

Wouldst thou strike Him Who gave thy talent to thee? Wherein, then, wouldst thou differ from a plunderer? Do not besmirsh the Hand of the Giving One, else this dirt turn into thy leprosy.

That is why Our Brotherhood esteems the conception of gratitude. Therefore, understand thy benefit.

15. The Teaching about sacrifice was already given to you. Sacrifice is power. Power is possibility. Consequently every sacrifice is first of all a possibility.

It is time to cast aside the hypocrisy that sacrifice is deprivation. We do not accept deprivations, but We give possibilities.

Let us see what possibilities are born from the so-called sacrifice. Where is a true sacrifice which can demean? In Our Treasury there is a large collection of sacrifices, and each one was useful to the one who made it. We dislike to speak about sacrifices, because a sacrifice is the most profitable undertaking.

Small tradesmen love to cry about the expenditures and to feign a loss. But a real provider in life considers each expenditure as only a business guarantee. You have lost not through sacrifice but pillage.

Christ advised to distribute spiritual wealth. But, as the keys to it are far away, people have applied this advice toward the distribution of pillaged money. First to steal and then to give away with a tear and become enraptured by one's own goodness. As if in speaking of distribution the Teacher could have had in mind chairs and old coats! The Teacher meant imponderable wealth. Only the spiritual gift can move the cup of the scales.

Let us examine the row of coworkers. Was anyone deprived of anything? No, all have been enriched. Is it not enrichment to become a ruler of a new kingdom? So rich is that kingdom that without too much harm we can break a few dishes. Positively the hands are growing, and the book of gratitude can be examined.

I advise the providers in life to have substitutes for all positions.

In large enterprises the business stands upon the business, and not upon personality.

Who can justly assert that he has been the giving one? We will open Our account books and show how much every one received. For it is not at all easy to sacrifice when a sacrifice is a possibility, and the possibility is a benefit, and the benefit is a sound cooperation, and a cooperation is the Alair-Stone, which either resurrects or consumes.

But self-abnegation can open the Gates of Understanding, and the decrepit sacrifice of unneeded things will swing upon one branch with self-love.

16. Every incarnation carries a connection with a certain character of one's past lives which is most closely in keeping with the era. The knowledge of previous manifestations can help the vigilant in spirit, but it is harmful to the slumbering ones. The lunar life must be outlived.

17. Regarding the infallibility and movability of the plan, these conditions are especially difficult to coordinate, although their boundary is clearly defined by the understanding of the ray of solar consciousness. In order to carry out the plan in life, one must be ready with movability every hour.

How many times, having started out for Egypt, have We found Ourselves in Mongolia? How many times, having found a manuscript, have We locked it up again? How many times, having begun to erect walls, have We reduced them to rubble? How many times, having turned the steed homeward, have We again rushed it into the darkness of the night, lest, by sleeping overnight at home, We should deprive the plan of immutability? The seeming changeableness is no more than the vibration of life. The ways to the guide-posts of immutability vibrate and billow like waves.

Affirming the plan, Our whole being is ready for the shortest way. Having just donned European attire, We are ready to fetch out the Mongolian kaftan. Having just decided upon a dwelling place, We are ready to depart. Such mobility can be born only from the realization of the immutability of the plan.

Our way is not that of an eternal wanderer but of a hastening messenger. The immutability of the plan illumines the consciousness with the manifestation of forces. We shall cross all the suspension bridges if the light of the plan is clear. One should so well understand the immutability of the plan that nothing can obscure it. That plan is immutable which is useful to all.

We do not see those to whom the plan of the New Country is not beneficial, and therefore we walk with sharp-sightedness even in the darkness. If the teacher says: "Rush across a current!" —it means that the footing is foreseen, but let the foot not miss the stone.

One will start to build a bridge, the second will hire a swimmer, the third will sit down to await shallow water, but one will be found who will weave the silver thread of the spirit and cross upon it without the burden of the body, because I will take his load upon Myself.

Thus, under one roof live immutability and movability—two sisters of achievement.

A beautiful striving brings one to the Highest Light.

18. He Who has comprehended all creeds, Who has abided in all nations, decrees:

"I will allot to everyone according to his growth. Each one will weave his own purse. Each one who is afraid will have to account to Me. A smile to My enemy will be turned into a grimace, for you must leave My enemies to Me.

"He who thinks falsely about his brother will tie a heavy weight to his own foot. Weeds will make the spirit torpid. I cannot scatter goldpieces into nettle. To grow a garden of

offenses is no great honor. The one who perceives the better will reap the richer harvest.

"To those who have encountered and to those who have responded I say: Leave to Me My sorrow and My joy about you. By the power of Christ, by the power of Buddha, by the power of the Messiah, proclaimed by the prophets of Truth, set up the scales.

"Show Us all that is great, and be ashamed of the small worm that ruins the correctness of weight. The one who gives can receive.

"Reckon how much each one has given. Let us count accurately. On the left: fear, self-love, greediness, suspicion, demeaning, self-pity, misinterpretation of the Teaching, dusty whispering, treason in deed and thought. On the right: giving, compassion for others, daring, fearlessness, devotion, firmness, vigilance, movability, realization of the Shield, the path and light of achievement, adornment of the temple of the spirit, righteousness of understanding, exaltation of the good. On the left—loss and payment. On the right—the receiving.

"Each one will apportion for himself, for We see and hear. There is neither day nor night, and the messenger already saddles his steed.

"I send to you My achievement, affirmed by centuries. Keep the key to it clean." Proclaim this.

19. The Parable about the Asking One.

Dgul Nor was considered most wise. He had the good fortune to find a Teacher who came from the Sacred Subterranean Country but who was bereft of his tongue and his right hand. The pupils, constantly aspiring, asked a question, and the Teacher nodded. The pupil asked two questions and the Teacher nodded twice. Soon the pupil was asking incessant questions, and the Teacher unceasingly nodded. For three years the questions continued and for three years the Teacher nodded.

"Then, in Thy experience, everything is possible?"

And the Teacher not only nodded but bowed to the ground, and, opening his garment at the breast, revealed upon his bosom the image of the Blessed One bestowing with both hands.

Thus was wisdom affirmed and the creation of life exalted.

Verily, in a single sigh we cognize Space. And no word can convey the Infinite, and no thought can comprise the Light.

But at sunrise, facing the sun and receiving the ray into the solar plexus, one can feel the victory over the ocean, because through light one can touch the light of the spirit. But this consciousness is only in that spirit which can say: "I have renounced all in order to receive all." Thus, it is not a

denial but an affirmation which has above it the Hand of Buddha.

20. The flights of the subtle body can be of two kinds; either it flows out of the feet and aimlessly wanders, or it passes through the upper nerve centers and flies upon spiritual missions. It is instantaneously transported across oceans, it teaches people, it imbues auras.

It must be said that only extraordinary strivings and resourcefulness impel the subtle body to concentrate the touch upon a physical object; because usually the spirit strives to act on spirit, overlooking the fact that objects can be excellent conductors.

Not only does the astral body act but also the mental body. Of course the astral body also emerges, but We do not value the actions of the astral body. We consider the consciousness of the mental body more important. To sharpen the point of this force is not so simple.

21. Two companions of Our works are joy and vigilance. If people could see the results of their discontent and could understand that slumbering is death, they would avoid the two chief coworkers of darkness. The evil sting of discontent penetrates even into the best places. A dull somnolence may becloud the head of a conqueror.

When you know the solicitude about you would you burn it by discontent, which has split great works and brought down the lightning upon the sender?

Remember, We have no discontented ones. Also no somnolence, with which the dark force besprinkles you.

Is there not ossification hidden in this poisonous effluvia? Slumbering is not Our sister. Those who have approached the Light will not pierce themselves with discontent, and will not turn to stone.

Slumber and such dusty manifestations should be avoided. The manifestation of the Shield should be treasured. I shall repeat once again, but no more, because the Law forbids repeating to deaf ears.

VII

1. Tell the new ones that the responsibility for thoughts has to be realized. Formerly, one was responsible for action; later the significance of the word was understood; and now it is time to know the conflagration of thought. It is better to learn silence and to purify one's thoughts.

Can the roar of a tiger possibly be worse than treacherous thinking? Not only for its actions but also for its thinking does humanity accumulate a grave karma. Thought inflicts tortures on the spirit, for there is no difference between

word and thought.

A fool is he who will take this warning for a threat. There is no threat—We have only examples, and cares. Each one is free to jump into the abyss, but he must be forewarned.

I consider that now there is no need to repeat more about the significance of thought.

Although the time is sordid we had better think about the future.

2. Each one will apportion for himself. From the best plan there can be made a chicken coop.

Apportioning gold and silver is not Our occupation. One has to forget all conditions—then the light is lit. Every joyous loss is an immense gain.

The daring of despair is self-abnegation. But the highest daring does not expect any reward. And despair expects no reward. In Our language despair is the designation of a limit. An achievement is near to this limit. To the house where it abides one can screw an iron bolt.

I am knocking in the rain. Why do people fear only lightning? Sometimes a beggar's bag warrants a greater fear.

3. Cryptogram about Christ:

Night fell. Christ was seated at a threshold.

A scribe approached and asked: "Why dost thou sit in the passageway?"

Christ answered: "Because I am the threshold of the Spirit. If thou wouldst pass, pass through Me."

Another scribe asked: "Can it be that the Son of David sits at the place for dogs?"

Christ answered: "Verily, thou defamest David, My Father."

It became dark, and a third scribe asked: "Why sitteth thou as if fearful of thy house?"

Christ answered: "I await the night's darkness, to free Me from sight of thee. Verily, let darkness depart into darkness."

Then, rising and pointing to Mount Moriah, whereon stood the Temple, He said: "My Grandfather created the Temple of stone, but He sits under the linen of the tent."

Said the scribe: "Madman, he believes that Solomon still lives."

And they departed in ignorance.

Afterwards Mary came out of the house and seeing Christ, said: "Teacher, share our evening meal."

Christ answered: "The gift of the heart glows in the darkness."

4. Cryptogram about Christ:

A member of the Sanhedrim asked Christ, "Wouldst thou come to us if we should call thee?"

Christ answered: "Better had I go to the cemetery, for there is no lie."

The member of the Sanhedrim continued: "Why dost thou not acknowledge us when even thy father was married by one of our members?"

"Wait until your house crumbles, then shall We come."

"Wherefore shalt thou come, to destroy or to build?"

"Neither for destruction nor erection but for purification, because I shall not return to the old hearth."

"Then dost thou not respect thy forefathers?"

"New cups are given for the feast. Respecting a grandfather, one need not drink out of his cup."

5. Parables of Buddha:

A shepherd beheld a man seated in meditation beneath a tree. Seating himself beside the man, he tried in emulation of him also to think. He began to count his sheep and mentally to figure out the profit from the sale of the wool. Both sat silent.

Finally the shepherd said: "Lord, of what art thou thinking?"

"Of God," answered the man.

The shepherd asked: "Dost thou know of what I was thinking?"

"Also of God."

"Thou art mistaken. I thought of the profit from the sale of my wool."

"Verily, also of God. My God has nothing to barter, but thy God must first go to the market. Perhaps on the way He may meet a robber who will help Him to return to this tree."

Thus spoke Gotama: "Go to the bazaar. Think faster in order to return quicker!"

On a ship traveled a trader of monkeys. In his leisure he taught the monkeys to imitate the sailors spreading their sails. A storm arose and the sailors hastened to lower the sails. The monkeys, knowing only how to spread them, followed the sailors and hoisted the sails again. The ship was lost because the teacher had foreseen only fair weather.

Thus spoke Buddha, the Restorer of the Lotus of Life.

6. You will ask why I speak against magic when I Myself am pointing out the cementing of the space, the significance of the influence of a circle, and other conditions which remind one of magic. But the difference is that magic seeks a substitute for

life while We teach to ameliorate the existence by taking advantage of the possibilities of life itself.

7. It is well to point out: "Read again, and better, the old Decrees." I teach the new when the old has been put into practice. I teach the useful when the indicated and cognized cooperation has been accepted and entered into.

The best tinning takes place when the fire does not burn the ware. Success may be tinned only when its shell has been completed in spirit.

The hammer is working and the chains are clanking, and grey people continue to find pleasure in the cup of lechery. They do not know that the hands of the clock have moved imperceptibly and that tomorrow the doors will be closed to their ingenious amusements. My gatekeeper will tell them: "At dawn there was erected an altar to the Lord of Wisdom." And the grey ones will depart.

Stern and inflexible stand My guards. One cannot compare the steel of their helmets with the gold of the grey ones.

8. Separation precedes a meeting and a meeting precedes a separation. Therefore it is wiser to rejoice at separation.

A commandment to all warriors: When one leaves the ranks the others must proceed in the same direction. When the banner is flying the warriors do not desert. When the bonfires are ablaze the warriors do not push each other and try to take another's place. When the signal is given for a night march the warriors do not complain but march cautiously.

Before each manifestation you noticed a moment of seeming emptiness or cosmic silence. From small to great this moment is proportional. It is comprehensible that the physical world is very much on guard when letting through a spiritual discharge. Therefore, it is a difficult task to lead the physical world out of its inertia.

9. Our goal is not to be Teachers, but Co-Workers. But for this there is needed a firm realization that through mutuality absolutely everything will be brought to useful fruition. When signs of such allegiance are evident, then the mastery of the physical world is at hand.

In earthly churches people invoke Christ and wonder at His silence; whilst you perceive how one can resurrect Him amidst earthly life, without putting on a sackcloth and disturbing the space with discontent. Thus are the great Designs forged.

10. As different seas have different waves, so the space gravity must be held secure by various means. Not through contents alone, but through application, much can be strengthened.

11. The most terrible statement is: "We have already attained."
The Teacher Himself will never pronounce this destructive formula. We know the Plan, and We are tirelessly conceiving new details.

12. Why do I sense the mountain spirit? The Teacher is sending His Shield.

The Teacher wants to see you erecting a mountain.

The Teacher is yearning to see you disconcerted by nothing.

The Teacher feels how courageous you have to be to proceed.

The Teacher will point out when a grave danger is to be encountered.

The Teacher advises to keep courage ready.

The Teacher will help to conquer the evil hand.

The Teacher repeats not purposelessly the long-familiar thoughts.

The Teacher looks ahead.

The Teacher enjoins you to keep the spirit invincible.

The Teacher wishes to dispel fear.

The Teacher wants to make your judgment calm.

The Teacher restrains you from grievances.

The Teacher advises to plan bold projects as before.

The Teacher is concerned about your health.

The Teacher sends you forth.

The Teacher has warned enough.

13. Learning about sacrifice, you receive power. Success follows sacrifice. His Teaching is firmly grounded because it is based on sacrifice. Success is nothing else but the counterstroke of sacrifice. The success can be in advance of the sacrifice, as a loan, but inexorable is the fate of the debtor. If today one can pay with little, within a year the payment due will increase. Before the year elapses the debtor becomes stooped with his burden.

I shall illustrate with a parable:

A man who had withheld the confession of a crime sat in prison. At home he had left riches which had come to him unexpectedly. The noise of every step outside suggested to him a pardon. He sent couriers to deliver the riches to the judge. But a simple confession would have freed him and preserved his wealth.

It is easier for a man to sit in prison than to pronounce the saving confession. When the judge is about to free one he must hear the redeeming "yes"—the desire to give up.

14. About the circles of keen sight and hearing. The first circle concerns the near ones and future events. The second is confined to current matters and to the near future. The third embraces the past which concerns the near ones. The fourth encompasses past events. The fifth is within the limits of the

contemporary world. The sixth reveals the future of the world currents. The seventh contains all signs.

One can be strong in the first circle without being able to grasp the next one. Therefore, it is better to develop the seventh circle, because all manifestations are accessible to it but without personal gravitative influence—without limitation by the personal, narrower, sphere. It is better when, following a personal sign, one can receive signs about coming events of nations, or glimpses of a cosmic order.

One must know that amidst spirituality the realization of beauty lives but rarely. A sound understanding of beauty is the rarest quality, and will be valued by the Lords above many things.

It is better to approach the great with difficulty than to master the small with ease.

By a series of historical examples We will show the path of evolution.

15. In ancient cults there was a period called “the condition of opened treasures,” when the priestess was already abiding on the eighth floor, entrance to which was prohibited, and the stairs were covered with the skins of leopards in order that no sound might penetrate. This state of “opened treasures” was so revered that the violation of the repose was punished as a religious offense.

Everything inharmonious is especially harmful; therefore, a thunderclap is less dangerous than the scream of a newborn. This simple truth was never written down. It is absolutely impossible theoretically to draw a demarcation line of harmony, because the tonality of the accord of spirituality is an individual one.

The ancients knew that the “treasures” are unrepeatable, and took measures against accidents. During the opening of the treasures the Elder of the Temple observed which of a gamut of sounds had the greatest effect. Each sound was accompanied by a definite color—thus were the conditions for each case determined.

16. A smile of determination is the best guide. One must acknowledge the goal and devote oneself to the plan of the Teacher.

Every personal desire is harmful, but striving toward achievement is required. Desire is not an achievement. Achievement is the realization of necessity. Desire can grow; a desire can be renounced or modified. The torrent is rushing on not because of its own desire, but because of an inevitability born of necessity.

The spirit knows where is the impulse of desire and where the rock of necessity. I see the torrent of truth rushing on, and nothing can impede its course.

How often a Name of the Lords pronounced with faith helps to create the bridge of succor!

We see much that is far from beautiful. When working with humanity one has to wash one's hands often.

When you feel weary do not always ascribe it to yourself, but remember the waves of world reaction.

Only through consciousness of utter urgency will you swim across.

The pattern of work of the dark ones is first to sow disbelief, then to saturate it with desires, then to inflate these into crimes and reap a double harvest.

Ponder upon how to be more intelligible to humanity.

Besides the sacred language We have a language of silence. The condemned language of refusal and negation tears the hem of the garment.

17. Turning to the right, be ready to go to the left; nearing the shore, be ready to sail again; because every Command is for the good and for acceleration. In tense stillness hold your breath, for steps may resound.

Better a few annoyances but then the approach of the events. Better a short fatigue but then the near approach to the Teacher. Better wearisome journeys but then the approach to the Teacher. Better a sinking into dust but then the purification of the spirit. Better the rejection of conventional measures but then the obtainment of Light. Better grief about a Ray but then the Light of Christ. Better to give to others but then the lofty ecstasy of the spirit. Better to subordinate the spirit to the Command but then to reach the Teacher Himself. Verily, know how to guard and preserve.

When you feel a wondrous fairy tale, then does your spirit speak the truth. And when you draw the line of future life, Our Mirror shines. And when you count the parts of the world, Our Banner flutters. And when you look into the distance with an eagle eye, the light knocks at My Tower.

Thus, when you think about possession in common, or about the healing of humanity, We feel wings.

Expel small thoughts, they are stifling to Us.

18. In a card game you may receive the best cards but it is up to you to make the best use of them.

I am speaking about the pictures of the future. In conformity with quality of auras, these pictures are real and extend in a definite direction.

True, ill will can push the traveler into a different direction, and then he will see signs of a different nature.

Therefore, when receiving the pictures of the future it is very important to remember under what condition of spirit they are given. To the ray is given the corresponding possibility; otherwise justice would be violated. One should also understand dates similarly.

For cosmic dates manifested “vessels” are chosen, and they carry a chain of coworkers. Therefore, the substitution of coworkers takes place according to the request of the chosen ones.

If We notice the lameness of a coworker, We still do not replace him without the expressed desire of the elders. But if the spirit of the chosen ones recognizes a treason toward the work, then let them address Us, saying, “Thou, Our Sponsor, Who have given pledge, replace the coworker.” This will mean that a link of the chain will be unlocked, and the consciousness of the chosen ones will be freed from the effects of the aura of the departing one. But the departing one takes upon himself his own fate, for everyone is free to build his own house.

We can summon, We can reveal pictures showing the expedient direction, but the application of Our Call is left to the free will.

Only devotion and understanding of the wisdom of the Plan insure the reality of the pictures of the future.

From the mountains distant vistas are seen, but the desire to crawl into a hole can only be deplored.

In times long past a debtor was cast into a pit called gehenna. Why crawl there of one's own free will? Thus, let us conclude about the vitality of dates and the mirrors of the future.

I wish to see everyone at his place and with greater understanding of achievement without expectation of personal gains. Is it possible to call a warrior who enters into the battle full of expectation of reward a hero?

Ages ago the Teacher Mohammed had to promise to the warriors of Islam raptures in Paradise. Will I have to promise the glitter of rubies? One must proceed without expectation; otherwise, deplorable is the waste of the time of eternal evolution.

19. Now let us conclude the law of co-measurement.

The builder must know how much load the pillars of the house can carry. From non-measurement results destruction, blasphemy, lie, treason, and many other ugly manifestations.

Can a building endure wherein to a flea are attributed the qualities of a giant; wherein a poker is sought more than the Lord; wherein the whirlwind is being compared to a mosquito's flight?

The condition of the Brotherhood is full co-measurement of thought and expression—this is the bulwark of the truth of beauty. To go through life with neither reticence nor exaggeration is easy. We sharply observe Our coworkers, for they should express themselves in conformity with the true meaning. Only thus can different beings cooperate.

The best judgment will be founded upon beauty. It is ugly to say, “I shall put the giant into a little box,” or, “The eagle soars like a hen.”

How often are the best apparati destroyed by non-measurement, which, with a little attentiveness, is easy to avoid.

20. Reading the suggested books, you will find sparks. Place into one receptacle the fragments of reverence to Maitreya. Thus, over the face of the Earth I Myself have laid the chips of the One Stone. A new miracle will bring the nations together. Our Ray will expel doubt.

The bonds of achievement are similar to results of the work in a laboratory. The hand does not shake while measuring the experimental liquid, because the researcher knows that a spilled drop can blow up the house. Only faith and courage uphold the hand of the experimenter.

VIII

1. The Ray of Christ is just as scientific as the ray of the sun, but to the crowds the simple finding of an object is itself a miracle. Is the change of races a miracle? Is the coming of the Teacher a miracle? Is the appearance of Christ a miracle? Does one prophesy a miracle centuries ahead? A miracle violates harmony, whereas cosmic events only affirm evolution.

Dreams and visions also are not miracles but a thread of life; that is, a knowledge of what is impending, revealed to such an extent as not to infringe upon karma. If people could without prejudice accept dreams and consciousness, the path could be improved.

The manifestation of new images is often distortedly reflected. The mirror either expands or contracts, as when a surface undulates from an unusual pressure.

One must cautiously consider the so-called nightmares; their meaning may be significant.

2. What I will say now is very important. The canon, "By thy God," is the higher, and this canon is the basis of the New World. Formerly one said: "And my spirit rejoiceth in God, my Savior." Now you will say: "And my spirit rejoiceth in God thy savior."

Solemnly do I say that therein is salvation. "Long live thy God!" So you will say to everyone; and exchanging Gods, you will walk to the One.

There where one might otherwise sink one can tread softly, if without negation., There where one could suffocate one can pass, by pronouncing "Thy God." There where matter is revered one can pass only by elevating the earthly matter into the Cosmos. Essentially, one should not have any attachment to Earth.

Why is there a legend about the descent of Christ into hell? The Teacher addressed the lower strata of the astral world, saying: "Why, by cherishing earthly thoughts, bind

oneself eternally to Earth?" And many revolted in spirit and rose higher.

Thus, find the God of each one and exalt Him. One can understand it in mind, but it is more important that it be accepted in the smile of the spirit. When the most difficult becomes easy, like the flight of birds, then the stones themselves unite into a Dome, and Christ the Mason will appear to each one.

3. Synthesis of spirituality is the rarest gift; it alone kindles the light of the world. Nothing can be compared to the light of the world. The light burns, but its ray is being sought.

4. Do not make enemies. This is an enjoinder to all. Know your enemies, beware of them, stop their actions, but bear no malice. And if the enemy comes of his own accord under your roof, give him warmth, because large is your roof and the newcomer shall not take your place. But if it is difficult to overcome a deep feeling, then cover it with the smile of Light.

The sentiment of old fictitious accounts is verily incommensurate with the Plan of the Lords. For if we put upon a scale the works in their original form and the fictions devised through the exertions of hatred, the latter will be the weightier.

In the name of co-measurement one must find a right place for people; otherwise, we might as well speak with the same intonation about the center of the planet and an ink spot.

A piece of music played in one tonality evokes distaste. Therefore, We bid you to understand the practicality of co-measurement. But if you notice a long conversation about an empty shell, arrest the attention of the speaker upon the impracticability of naught. With many people this discipline is indispensable.

Do not be afraid if you be called insane, for the path is open to you. Do not forget to praise the enemies.

Let us conclude about the enemies.

5. About the non-measurement of dates.

Along with a ocean wave small streamlets of events are given. Can one confuse a streamlet with an ocean? But upon Earth one always hurries to confuse the personal with the world-wide. As the hand feels the thickness of a fabric, so must the spirit discriminate the depth of the events. Do not be fascinated by the seeming magnitude of events; because among the basic nodes there may be motley phantoms, and the streamlets can temporarily change their beds.

An incidental moment, or silence, or indisposition, should not be attributed to the wave. Thus, if the traveler stops for rest on his way this does not mean that he has deviated from the path.

The manifestation of a nodal wave rises instantaneously, but before each wave the boat hesitates. The more sensitive

boat will shudder the stronger, because the dust of the explosion already fills the atmosphere.

Therefore, the co-measurement of the dates and events must not be forgotten.

Acceleration of the currents can especially affect the organism. The complexity of events sometimes even seems to sever the thread; but this is only temporary, while the organism digests a double portion of the world's course. The complexity of physical conditions can augment the physical sensations. One should not then overtire oneself, as the waves of the ocean augur an approaching change.

6. Acceleration, as well as retardation, proceeds in waves. Therefore, when perceiving a wave of acceleration one must succeed in casting into it as many seeds as possible.

7. The laws of appearance of Teachers coincide with the plan of the whole culture. Karma rolls up like a scroll, and signs of the departing earthly power begin to flash out.

For those who know the future it is hard to observe these departing flickers. Like yesterday stands tomorrow. And the step is measured not in feet but in three-year periods. Thus is obtained the stride of Giants, to whom it is not frightening to step over whole centuries. Thus does the psychology of the spirit reach the Earth.

For earthly shells each century is like a menace. But the bridge of the spirit bestows wings of truth.

To those overstriding the span of three years it sometimes seems that they do not live. A specially propelled aerostat sometimes seems to be motionless because its apparent inertia does not correspond to the surroundings.

8. He who carries the knowledge of the future can walk boldly even upon shaky stones.

Success is then when the consummation is beautiful. Success is then when one can set forth upon a new journey.

The wish is already a part of the fulfillment. Courageously advance to Light!

The parting is the forerunner of the meeting. And St. Sergius used to say: "You must depart, otherwise you cannot meet again."

9. I wish to recall the cult of the high priestesses. There was one group which was brought into an exalted state by means of chemical preparations; another by way of magnetic currents; and there were also low grades of conjurations and mechanical whirling. Then began the inward concentration on the threshold of sleep or the concentration upon a brilliant object. The knowledge which came from within, without any apparent conditions, was considered the highest.

The path of the world evolution proceeding under your eyes requires different conditions, and the time is coming when psychic forces must be strongly restricted for the sake of the spirit. For the last decade the lower strata of nature have taken possession of the lower psychic manifestations to such an extent that a danger to evolution is arising.

You can progress not by the way of the lower strata of phantoms and encumbrances but through cooperation with the Higher Planes.

10. Now about the circles of receptivity. The circles of keen sight proceed centrifugally and those of receptivity proceed centripetally. From symbols and dim outlines they advance spirally to sharp fact, to clair-call, clair-audience, clair-voyance, clair-understanding, clair-achievement, clair-knowledge.

One must understand that into the category of the call the fact does not enter, because in this category a precise action can be misunderstood and will only increase the danger.

I do not wish to imply anything demeaning about those who need the call, but a fact in their hands would be like a loaded gun given to one ignorant in handling weapons.

Of course the boundary of the call is quite relative, but when one can pass over to the circle of understanding We greatly rejoice.

Each circle is like a caravan. Of course a whole caravan carries more than a single horse; yet, on the other hand, a single horse can delay the whole movement. Shyness or misstep can upset the march. Therefore, the concepts of achievement and clair-achievement differ very distinctly. It is possible to check the flash of the achievement, but not the fire of clair-achievement.

The flame of clair-achievement may flicker from the effect of Cosmic vortices, but it cannot be removed from the head. You will understand why a symbol, as an identifying sign, is necessary up to a certain degree. Later on it becomes unbearable and begins to fall off like a husk.

Like the music of the spheres, the all-existing resounds along the ways of Boundlessness and Non-recurrence.

As a bird flutters and then flies, so does a word gush from Our Furnace, and afterwards it can only be confirmed. Occultly the first moment is more important than a repetition. But when one can catch the boiling of the Furnace, it glows more powerfully than a command.

11. I have already told you that the Mother of the World conceals Her Name. I have already shown you how the Mother of the World veils Her Face. I have already made mention about the Mother of Buddha and Christ.

Indeed it is time to point out that the one Mother of both Lords is not a symbol but a Great Manifestation of the

Feminine Origin, in which is revealed the spiritual Mother of Christ and Buddha.

She it was Who taught and ordained Them for achievement.

From times immemorial the Mother of the World has sent forth to achievement. In the history of humanity, Her Hand traces an unbreakable thread.

On Sinai Her Voice rang out. She assumed the image of Kali. She was at the basis of the cult of Isis and Ishtar. After Atlantis, when a blow was inflicted upon the cult of the spirit, the Mother of the World began to weave a new thread, which will now begin to radiate. After Atlantis the Mother of the World veiled Her Face and forbade the pronouncement of Her Name until the hour of the constellations should strike. She has manifested Herself only partly; never has She manifested Herself on a planetary scale.

One may cite many examples when even high Magi left behind them unexpected consequences and a desire to find support in the lower strata of matter. Such perversion could be termed the channel of the intellect, and can arrest for a long time the communion with other worlds.

Now people mechanically search for the already spiritually predestined.

The Teaching of the Future Epoch will be re-union of the spirit and intellect.

The course of the planets permits the hastening of the communion between the worlds, and the development of the human spirit will proceed along new ways.

The luminaries permit the acceleration of the course of humanity.

12. Now, more about the Mother of the World.

The Mother is Beauty; the world is self-sacrifice. Precisely by these two fundamentals are the Gates opened.

The bridge between the planets, and the shortening of race cycles, rests upon these two fundamentals.

Why the path of gradual progress, if a single flash of illumination can lift one over the boundaries?

The one whose path is to a far-off world usually meets a messenger upon departure from Earth. The liberated one tells this messenger whether he prefers to embrace a new path or would return to help the Earth. Of course many prefer a new path, but there are some who decide to continue the path here.

Verily, it is better to wait awhile in the vegetable kingdom and by-pass insects. One can even avoid a whole planet.

13. Just now, during the grave days of the approach of Mars, when the lower past currents are disturbing, We think only about the future.

The unprecedented deviations of planets help the awakening of consciousness. The Space is becoming dense, and the ray of Mars will be drowned in the light of the Mother of the World.

14. Healer, tell the ailing ones that the use of wine diminishes by half their chances, that the use of narcotics takes away three quarters of their vitality. Certainly in My pharmacy there is no place for narcotics. Before using My medicines one must spend three years amidst prana.

15. M. has left many magnets on Earth. Therefore, I say, My path is easy to walk, The work toward cooperation with highest planets demands that on these planets abide harmonized spirits in conscious work. Usually the quest is from below and the answer from above. The higher, the more unity.

The created state of Earth's isolation must end, and it must be finally brought into the predestined circle. Otherwise, not only the Earth but also Mars and Saturn will fall behind in development.

Why do only a few go to Jupiter, when the atmosphere of the Earth is so encumbered?

One wishes to say: "Dear travelers, look upward. And if instead of clinging to the illusions of Earth you wish to fly farther, then your wings will grow. Instead, you have encumbered by the same miserable hovels the whole astral plane. The same slander, the same illusory smoke, but you forget that your phantoms fume malodorously. The rays of the sun are dimmed by your feasts of dullness. Empty shells create empty shells."

But imagine if the ghosts were to strive toward the creation of a beautiful movement. Then the rays, instead of only being disinfecant, could be transformed into rays of enlightenment.

Actually, thought creates beyond the earthly limits. Therefore, learn to govern the thoughts.

16. For a consciously developed spirit the period of sojourn on the astral plane could be limited to the interval of forty days, but various earthly conditions have prolonged this time to an interminable period. The misery and grief of those who are carried away from Earth binds them thereto.

The best instance of this is found in the Biblical legend about Lot. For a new life they walked out of the city, and only one condition was imposed upon them—not to look back. But the wife of Lot looked back, and bound herself to Earth.

Religion says: He who goes to his fathers will dwell with them; he who goes to the angels will dwell with them; and he who goes to God will dwell with Him. It means that he who has ordained for himself the utmost progress arrives at the best

attainment. Therefore, the best bidding to the one who departs from Earth will be—"Hurry, without looking back."

What about the dear ones? But the higher you ascend, the better and closer you will see them. Of course, the cause of the delay is usually in the last remaining near ones. Therefore, the abbreviation of the sojourn on the astral plane depends upon a proper cooperation.

The higher up, the more pleasant the stay; and on the border of the mental plane the spirit can rest, because there the spirit is already subject to lofty attractions. But one must consciously avoid the lower strata. It is necessary that an explosive impulse of the consciousness propel the kernel of the spirit upward as far as possible. Therefore, the moment of transition is so important, for in it one may dispatch oneself to the higher strata. Once the lower strata are contacted, it is very difficult to rise afterwards.

If the condition of spirit permits, it is far better to use the last flash of the nerves' emanation for flight. Thus the lower strata will be more sparse. It is important to dissolve the atmosphere of the lower strata so that it will not press upon the Earth. Cooperation from above and below will give the speediest results.

Transition without consciousness has been correctly noted. It is easy to assist in this, if beforehand there be strengthened the desire for lofty flight. Then the emanation of the nerves acts almost automatically.

Very helpful are prayers about the "wandering of the soul." The one thing wrong in them is that they reiterate about rest, whereas it would be better to stress haste.

Everyone should read and remember this, for it will not only help the individual but also advance the world plan.

IX

1. The manifestation of labor for the future will transform the present. If people would understand that only the future exists, cooperation would approach.

There are two kinds of knowledge—one expressed in words, the other an exact one realized by spirit but not to be put into words. One cannot even explain in words how this understanding arises, but it is truly wondrous.

Our experiments and flights bring straight-knowledge. And if the spirit's subtle body prevents its penetrating farther than certain spheres, the illumination of the spirit contacts the most distant radiations of the Cosmos.

It would be stupid and crude to try to transmit by rough words the Light of Knowledge. It would be as ridiculous as are the absurd conventional terms.

I can whisper one thing: that you, foreseeing the possibility of knowledge through the window of individual flights, are correct in revolting against its belittlement.

2. I consider that the miracle of nature-spirits can be explained. Their main property is elasticity. Their form depends upon the aspiratory conditions. Falling into the focus of human sight, they are sucked into human form. Men will see them in human shape and animals will see them as animals, because they have no shell.

I attest that whether the forms are fearful or beautiful depends upon the reflex of the nerves. The potentiality of the elements is such that it is always ready to respond to nerve reflexion and thus to doubly reinforce Our sending in a definite direction.

One should not think that the elemental spirits are Our brood. Their manifestation may be likened to the spark at the moment of contact with a tense reservoir of dynamite. The consciousness of this spark becomes kindled upon contact with the human spirit. Of course their grade varies, as does the intensity of the dynamite's energy.

One can evoke mechanically the intensity of this energy, but We are against this magic; because it disturbs the regularity of the waves of the elements and is full of repercussions. One can use this energy outside of the usual earthly conditions. The rays can bring the waves of elements into balance. Of course you also make use of them, but as long as this action is from spirit it is less dangerous.

It is easy to transform many factories into focuses of magic. True, it is difficult to transmit in ordinary words the cooperation of the elements. Thus, the dynamo and the conjured circle both have a scientific basis. However, people at present work so zealously in the mines of evil that it is inadvisable to give them access to close possibilities.

The collision of the two Principles is unavoidable, and the sooner the better.

3. The spirits of elements strive toward union with man. They undergo the development of consciousness in lower forms of elements, and rarely possible are cases of their growth up to the consciousness of man. Man, however, in extraordinary cases can bypass a whole planet. But, of course, in strict classification one may place the bulk of the elemental spirits into the primary forms.

You know how varied are the evolutions. The understanding should be expanded.

One can devote a special discourse to the elements. This domain is very beautiful.

4. The path of construction is absorbing, but it can be vouched that the steps of self-denial will also bring joy. Precisely the beauty of Cosmos brings selflessness closer into the consciousness.

The feeling of Cosmic loneliness is but the realization of direct paths, as only in this consciousness can man fly into other worlds, helping others for their sake alone.

5. Let whirlwinds and waterspouts darken the air; amidst their dust gleams the generative silver which spiritualizes the colors of Earth.

During the pressure of turmoil distressful moments can occur, because the eruption of a whole part of the world is a mighty volcano.

Since ancient times, people have been advised at the hour of turmoil to repeat a short invocation and by rhythmic repetitions to repulse the wave of influence. Later, these measures deteriorated into the senseless repetition of religious words; nevertheless the principle remains sound. Sometimes our spirit demands certain reiterations or enumerations.

During the best periods of priesthood's reign the chosen words were: "Adonai," "Ishtar," "Alleluia," and "Aum." Also, the repetition of the alphabet or of figures was in use. Of course, actually the power is not in the words themselves but in the creation of waves.

The fact is that sometimes through the invocation of the spirit a useful wave can be created. But habits are like numbness, under which even a powerful remedy ceases to act.

Sometimes during vortices one can create one's own purifying wave. When a poisonous breath is about to touch one, it is best to exhale. Likewise, one can create by will power a protecting veil. During the Mystery rites the priestesses were so deeply enwrapped in an almost invisible bell that they ceased to hear and to see, as if the thread of existence had been severed. It was a kind of purification, in an atmosphere full of turmoil.

I am reminding you about the mystery of the protective wave, because it had its origin in Asia.

Humanity is in need of new ways, and the window into the Astral World must be open. The wise one feels cold upon the blasted Earth.

6. I have said, I say, and I will say, "Help build My Country." And remember this Our request not in warmth and abundance, but in the cold and in moments of hardship.

It has been told that there will be instances which require courage, that there will be sharp precipices which can be crossed only in the Name of the Teacher.

They will say, "It is warm by the fire." You will answer, "I hasten into the cold."

They will say, "Fine is the fur coat." You will answer, "Too long for walking."

They will say, "Close the eyes." You will answer, "Forbidden on watch."

You can cross the bridge with invincible strength, and at the moment of weariness remember Our request, for the Plan is as beautiful as the radiance of elements.

7. The elements are spacial substance, imponderable and immeasurable—semi-amorphous crystals in the aspect of the so-called elemental manifestations. The essence of the unmanifested spirit permeates the substance of space.

It is said of man that he is born and he dies. About the elemental spirit it can be said that it flashes and becomes extinct. Like an arrow, the consciousness of the manifested spirit pierces into the substance of the elements, and like a magnet it gathers the molten substance. The birth of an elemental spirit is conditioned by the contact of a manifested consciousness. Verily, boundless is cooperation!

The quality, appearance and dynamic force of the spirit depends upon the spirit of the creator. Therefore, evil thinking is condemned as the begetter of monstrosity. The force of consciousness produces a corresponding reflex in the substance of space. And the flared-up focuses of space remain close to him who created them. A mediocre consciousness will beget easily extinguishable sparks, but a potentially growing consciousness can create giants. It is a factory of good and evil; therefore, the quality of thought is so important.

Thus, We have hewed out a picture of the evolution of life of the space, and We can urge humanity to do better and not to besmirch the waves of the beautiful Light.

The spheres of the elements are of dazzling beauty, and besmirching them is like destroying a wonderful flower. I feel that the teaching of pure thoughts will penetrate into people's consciousness. The sower of thought gathers the harvest. Therefore, with the Mother of the World all-seeing cooperation is unavoidable. The state of the substance of the space, pierced by the combinations of new rays, permits the beginning of the New Era. All Good should be gathered.

8. The Blessed One told this parable about the Wheel of the Law:

To a skillful scribe there came an honorable man who commissioned him to copy, upon an ample parchment the man supplied, an appeal to the Lord. Immediately afterward a man came with a request to copy a letter full of threats; and he also provided a parchment, urging that the work be finished quickly. In order to give this letter priority, the copyist changed the sequence and hurried with the second order, taking up the parchment of the first man in his haste. He of the threats was very pleased, and rushed away to pour out his venom.

Then the first customer returned and, looking at the parchment, said, "Where is the parchment I gave you?" On hearing what had occurred, he said, "The parchment for the

prayers bore the blessing of fulfillment, whereas the parchment of threats was devoid of effectiveness. Unfaithful man, in violating the law of dates you have bereft of its power a prayer which could have aided the sick. But besides this you have brought into fulfillment threats which are full of unparalleled consequences. The labor of the Arhat in blessing my parchment is wasted. Wasted is the labor of the Arhat who stripped evil of its power. You have loosed upon the world a malicious curse which will inevitably react upon you yourself. You have pushed from the path the Wheel of the Law so that it will not lead you onward but will break your way.”

Do not write laws upon a dead parchment which may be carried away by the first thief. Bear the laws in spirit, and the breath of Benevolence will carry before you the Wheel of the Law, illuminating your path. Such unreliability as that of the scribe may bring catastrophe upon the whole world.

9. My Ray manifests the sign of spirit and presages a fierce battle. One can conceive the New World as the destiny of the spirit; it can be recognized according to the importance of knowledge. The spring of the spirit brings health. The years fly, carrying to the spirit a foothold. The spirit summons and transforms the sign of priesthood into spiritual wonderment before the destiny of man.

10. Friends! Place four stones into the foundation of your actions: First—Reverence of Hierarchy. Second—Realization of unity. Third—Realization of co-measurement. Fourth—Application of the canon, “By thy God.”

For the affirmation of the First, evoke all your love. Recall from your childhood the best smiles, the brightest rays of the sun and the first song of the birds beneath the window.

For the Second, gird yourselves in the armor of the day, take up the weapons of your actions, and refresh your perception by a draught of cooling water.

For the Third, select in your workroom the longest vertical line and call it the dimensional scale of the Plan. Apply mentally all discontents, irritations and fatigues to the scale of the World Plan, and, upon comparing, you will not find even the smallest place for illusory moods.

For the Fourth, picture to yourself all the boundlessness of the stellar universe. Verily, Our Father has many abodes; which of them shall we stain? Recalling the given canon, imagine that out of a closed house you are coming into the light. Thus all that you need will come to you.

Inscribe upon the first stone A Dove; upon the second A Warrior; and upon the third A Pillar; upon the fourth The Sun.

11. You may have noted in My Words cryptic passages or separate words not clear for today. Remember, guidance is on condition that karma be not infringed upon.

The understanding of Good must prompt one how to put milestones along the road.

12. It is best to strive onward; everyone has his own path. It is useful to attune the organism for receptivity to the Teacher's Teaching. Our Ray is working constantly but concentration of the spirit is necessary. It is best to seek the Teacher's Indications in various manifestations of life. It is good to be able to pray. Prayer, or spiritual communion, is the highest manifestation; but for this, mental refinement and spiritual strength are indispensable.

The knowledge of communion is dangerous and can involve the weakening of the organism, like narcotics.

13. People often lack discipline of spirit and a sense of co-measurement. The key to the next attainment is the most difficult step on the path. Therefore, many beginners consider the path of an Adept like galley slavery. Not a flattering opinion, but I prefer the austerity of the spirit's drive.

The despair of spiritual emptiness before the anointing was well known to the initiates into the mysteries of Isis. On the night of the anointment the neophyte was locked in a special chamber where he emptied the full chalice of despair and rent his garments, enduring a mortal anguish in spirit.

Before dawn he sank into a stupor, and at daybreak, when the sun illumined the pylons of the temple and the priests intoned the morning prayer, the High Priest unlocked the door, awakened the neophyte, and led him into a dazzling hall, where he received his new name and was reborn in exaltation of the spirit.

X

1. On certain steps a clean place is indispensable. Our Ashrams are distinguished by cleanliness. The hygiene of the spirit presupposes the hygiene of the body. Human emanations are harmful for a certain aspect of spiritual life. Many of Us with a special sensitiveness cannot endure the emanations of the world.

Ritual ablutions must be understood both literally and symbolically. The highest and final act of all mysteries was distinguished by the absence of ritual. Often the Initiator said to the neophyte: "Here thou com'st to Me, armed with the Secret; but what can I give thee, when the crown of fulfillment is preserved within thyself. Sit down, open the last gates, and I in prayer will alleviate thy last ascension."

2. Let the best warriors of the Holy Grail assemble for the achievement. Above all joys is the smile of achievement. Smilingly, accept the baptism of achievement. Smilingly, pronounce the sternest command. The Teacher walks beside you. In the battle He will support your arm, and in the council will indicate the solution.

Everywhere guardians are walking behind you. Time flies—hurry to store up knowledge! Joyously accept the austerity of achievement.

3. Joyously quivers the air of the hour before dawn, the hour when Buddha cognized the greatness of Cosmos, and when the Lord Christ prayed in the Garden of Gethsemane.

4. Few are the workers. Man, in pursuit of the miraculous, has lost the Guiding Hand. Again We come into the world, Again We bring the testimony of spirit. Now We shall decide the victory in battle and in the laboratory of the scientist. Man will be in tremor when above him the sword will be raised and a voice will shout, “Awaken!” Austere is Our manifestation, and the barriers of the world will be destroyed. By fire will I manifest My envoys, because I Myself lead.

5. It is better to know human weakness than to be nurtured by the images created by weak thoughts. The truth is distressing, but it is time to know that the world is peopled with shadows. Before a catastrophe there always walk shadows. The hammer is raised; and terrible is the dance of shadows who have forgotten the spirit!

Shadows who know not, shadows who are bereft, are not aware of the New World. I foresee that the enemy camp will fall. I see the gold of their attire growing dim. I see the temple of amusements becoming hateful. Radiant is Our way.

6. The human mechanism is complex—a special conscious evolution. From the moment of inception of consciousness there is no common evolution. All is constructed upon an infinite variety of species. General laws are established with difficulty. Even such basic and immutable laws as the law of perfection and the law of compensation cannot be expressed by a single formula.

Book statements are not so simple in practice, and only an especially enlightened mind can penetrate into the structure of the evolution of man. Many lances were broken upon this question, but one may ask for enlightenment.

7. Today it is difficult to picture the times of the fall of Alexandria. Better even not to recall the years of this transitory period. Horror seizes one at sight of the religious superstitions of that time. Origen walked upon the still hot coals of the Ancient World. Knowing the covenants of Jesus, he suffered

on seeing the ignorance of the crowd. Knowing the sacraments of ancient mysteries, he suffered on seeing the non-comprehension of the oneness of the Source. Knowing the simplicity of the Teaching of Jesus, he suffered on seeing the erection of churches.

He labored alone, suffering from too great contradictions of his own spirit. Along with an unusual clarity and simplicity of spiritual cognition, he was endowed with an unusual complexity of the whole being. In himself Origen atoned for the tempest of the early days of Christianity. Being an apologist of knowledge, he was indignant at the decline of knowledge among the priesthood.

8. I repeat that the light-mindedness of the world is criminal. Is it possible they do not notice danger? The tongues of flame denote the approaching storm of the spirit, but people are unwilling to understand Our signal.

9. Events are thundering. I am endeavoring to restrain, to bridle the madness.

If you could see all the crimes being committed! But We will not allow the panther to leap out. Seekers of spirit shall receive the Guiding Hand. Seekers of knowledge shall receive instruction. Those in sorrow shall receive consolation. Those who raise the sword shall be stricken. The scoffing ones shall be banished. Those who caused evil shall be smitten down. Thus do I decree.

10. It is astounding how the world is going to ruin! The destroyers and the destroyed will be swept away. The new ones approach. From pure clean places will appear new ones: nomads and ploughmen, orphans and vagabonds, monks and convicts, scientists and singers—in short, all those strong in spirit. A legion of its own kind with understanding of spirit.

But one should know that among rejected people there are real pearls. Accept everyone who comes to you and says a word about the spirit. Even in the hardened eyes of a brigand at times a thought of achievement gleams. And even a convict understands self-sacrifice when on watch.

I want to see your cohorts real abodes for strong spirits. Remember that Christ prayed among thieves and that Buddha revealed the sacrament to a brigand. Judge according to the eyes. Thus write it down.

11. Let us speak about the sensitive apparatus.

Imagine yourself a fine needle, of unusual sensitiveness, which reacts to all changes in the surroundings. The needle is connected with a special apparatus which formulates all surrounding currents. The needle vibrates to all currents, all sounds, all images, and the formulating apparatus records all receivings. The sensitiveness is such that even a thought is

registered. For preciseness of the work there is needed a constancy of surroundings. A predominant current creates a state of constancy. It means that the apparatus is adapted to this current. If the current is changed, then often the apparatus even stops; especially if the currents are not harmonized.

XI

1. I rejoice when you are imbued with the significance of the future. These are especially crucial times. In old prejudices a mountain of incomprehension is revealed. Obscure are the people's ways. Verily, only Our exertion can alter the course of events. Brutal habits have filled the leisure of mankind.

Christ taught compassion, yet trampled is the law of love. Gotama, called Buddha, besought courage and energy, yet His followers surrendered to laziness. Confucius taught about an orderly system of government, yet his followers have succumbed to bribery and corruption.

It is difficult to say which crime is the worse. Therefore, it is impossible to speak about nations; one can speak only about individuals. Indolence is dreadful and can border upon crime. It is difficult to see the consequences of laziness, but it transforms a man into an animal. I assert that it is one of the chief obstacles on the path. On the spiritual plane at times a murderer is more mobile. Also, bribery deprives a man of the confidence of the Brotherhood, because the treason of such people is great. Also, lack of compassion makes a man unfit for achievement, because such souls are lacking in courage.

2. Truly, the whole Universe consists of many varied origins. By "origin" I mean a series of basic elements. We call these elements primary which are to be found in a free state—that is, not having entered into any combination. One of the principal traits of the creative power is the necessity for combinations.

For Us the universal principle is the basic law of Cosmos, which can be only partially investigated. Of course this cognition is difficult, yet there are possibilities. Many of Us have cognized it spiritually, but it is impossible to express it by a general laboratory formula so long as there are uninvestigated cycles.

The play of the Cosmos is like the flashing of a many-faceted crystal. The mind is capable of grasping only one of these flashes of the crystal. This is not sad but joyous. Of course, butchers cannot transmit the whole subtlety of conceptions.

3. People will forget rest, and will begin to rave in their folly. There is too little imagination, too little understanding, too little knowledge, too little sense of co-measurement, no beauty, no achievement, no desire to renounce comfortable habits!

Be prepared also to see comical figures. One must know how to lead. One must, one must, one must!

If you but knew how often We have to praise sand-piles, calling them castles. Of course, We rejoice when the builder is aflame with enthusiasm at the praise and is ready to erect new piles. Keep this in mind.

4. Discipline is the beginning of everything.

XII

1. Let us speak about Lord Buddha.

People do not realize the foundation of the Teaching of the Blessed One. The foundation is discipline. Spiritually and bodily the monk of the community was striving to hold on to the path. In the first years he endured a heavy probation. He was forbidden to kill himself with ascetic practices, but he was enjoined to conduct the battle under sole command of the spirit. Thus austerely did Buddha instruct His disciples. Verily, they knew joy only in spiritual battle; that is why the thorns of the path are spoken of.

Only when the will of the disciple had become leonine, and a silver bridle of the spirit gleamed upon the feelings of the pupil, only then did the Lord lift the veil slightly and assign a task. And then gradually the pupil was initiated into the mysteries of knowledge.

2. The Blessed One said: "Truth is the sole source of courage." The truth correctly understood is the most beautiful chapter of wisdom in the book of Cosmos.

3. Devachan is not an obligatory state. Devachan is like a reservoir of forces. The renewal of the spirit is achieved there. But many souls have a large store of strength and do not need it. They await the date for a new manifestation. Hence, it is important to grasp the true teaching about skandhas.

The law of dates is as important as the law of karma. The law of dates controls the combination of skandhas. The spirit can correct the deficiencies of the physical body. The controlling factor is spirit.

A prodigious memory does not exist; there is only the capacity to evoke facts and images.

The astral plane is still full of earthly possibilities, but further on the knowledge of the spirit predominates; so earthly consciousness exists only in the earthly shell. In the astral body, however, there is still the remnant of a personal consciousness. But this consciousness is not the knowledge of the spirit. Consciousness is only one combination of skandhas. It is a confined knowledge of the spirit. The knowledge of the spirit possesses clarity of conception but it can be actively

manifested only when entering into a combination of skandhas and fecundating the consciousness of the given combination.

In so speaking, I have in mind spirits subject to karma and to the law of dates. The evolution of free spirits is a different one.

We shall now approach closer to the question of the influence of karma upon the substance of the spirit in other spheres. This is important to know, as one should comprehend the distinction between consciousness and spirit-knowledge.

4. I affirm that the diversity in the other spheres is great. Name a man and I will tell you his evolution, but to formulate a general law is almost impossible.

Pride in the spirit is a step toward achievement. If all men would be kings of spirit, the harm would be halved.

5. Now about dates.

The law of karma and the law of dates are like the double-faced Janus—one gives birth to the other. Karma bears the fruit of actions and calls forth the date of manifestation.

Take note that personal karma, group karma, and cosmic karma must be combined—then will the date be correct. Often the development of a personal karma draws after it the group karma. Some spirits are ruled entirely by karma, which means that the knowledge of the spirit is at a minimum and karma is the sole possibility of evolution.

6. New, new, new ones! There is no place for old ones in the new construction. Why address the old ones, when already the lightnings of a new world illumine the horizon? When the traveler spurs his steed to reach his goal, and even We watch the clock of evolution! Putting an ear to the sands of the desert, We hear far-off voices which speak about an unprecedented Epoch.

7. There is no permanency in Cosmos; even a simple object in two consecutive moments appears different.

PART THREE

I

1. Of course one's own canoe, though full of holes, is better than another's ship. We value sailing only in one's own boat.

2. Certainly life is beautiful. But heretofore it was judged by animal instinct, and that is why the beauty of life could not be pointed out.

Egypt was of lofty culture, but it cannot be said that the present culture is lower. Culture used to be centered in the north of India, but only a limited class of people possessed knowledge. Castes—foolish mustiness—have hindered culture. Indeed, the Lord Buddha wished to abolish this caste foolishness. The Teaching of the Lord was imbued with joy.

3. Verily, Lord Buddha could manifest Himself. The Lord appeared to many, but He wished to make His Teaching the only source, and therefore He ceased personal manifestations.

Worship had no place in the Teaching of the Lord; its essence was knowledge and personal achievement. Just this was the characteristic trait of the Teaching of the Lord. Precisely because of this, His symbol was the lion. We often call the Lord, "King of Thought."

You have understood correctly about the unreality of the surrounding world. When I told you to proceed by the upper path of life, I was repeating the words of the Lord. As you see, the Lord recognized the reality of the surrounding world for the present cycle and taught duty to His disciples.

4. Close tightly your visors. On the verge of events there is silence. On the eve of battle quietly make ready your weapons. Whereas formerly one crossed the cities amidst the shouts of the people, now we shall pass silently, at dawn. Whereas formerly salutes thundered, now is the time of achievement.

We suffocate from people's worship.

Benevolence and austerity are one and the same concept. Formerly We sent the olive branch of peace. Formerly the dove was Our symbol; now it is the chalice of achievement.

Yes, each age has its symbol.

5. The epoch of individual trading has passed. Petty plunderers shall cease to exist. It is better to think about the welfare of the people.

I do not like to talk about reward for labor, but the remuneration will not be delayed. I speak of the joy of labor. The cooperative system is the sole salvation.

6. Value an expanse of thought. I teach you to esteem giants of will. Roundabout you I will bind the Sacred Knot—an invisible one. Our Decree is that you take on your shoulders the attestation to My Advent. Raise the weighty Shield with a firm will of consciousness. Let us say: “Lord, I will help Thy Country; my spirit is arrayed in the armor of fearlessness. Brightly glows Thy star upon my shield. I will catch on the shield all the arrows of Thy adversaries. I wish to help Thee.”

7. I shall tell you about two of Akbar's commanders.

One of them received most explicit indications; the other most fragmentary ones only. Finally the latter addressed Akbar, saying: “Why have I not deserved explicit commands, when I brought so many victories?” Akbar replied: “Thy understanding restrained the flow of words. Let each moment saved by thee be commemorated with a most precious pearl.”

Thus, great is the joy of those who can understand the saving of a draught of the Source.

One can compare the essence of the Teaching with the exigency of certain moments of battle. I will not conceal from you that after a success dark rumors always leak through, and one should allow time for the dark missiles to fly by, especially when the fortress has been marked upon the enemy's map. But when the shells furrow the surrounding ground, it will be only the more fitting for future foundations. Therefore, he who has patience will be able to lay the future foundations. When we sit in silence the bond becomes stronger.

The manifestation of new growth denotes a new step, and we already know refined enemies. But behind us new forces are called forth, and therefore we do not need old ways.

8. The main mistake is that the questions and demands of life have not been formulated; whereas any moment I may ask, and what has been lost is not repeated. It has been said; “You know not the day, nor the hour.”

I urge you to sharpen thought like a sword. One can learn endlessly.

When I entreat you to help build My Country, I do not address skeletons, but living, creating spirits. To each one is assigned his sacrifice. The symbol of the open eyes is so important.

9. Help to build My Country. People are loath to see the trembling of the old world. Not sternness, but solicitude about the wonderful Plan impels Me to repeat over and over. And why make a lentil stew out of Amrita?

Every hour repeat to yourself: “Nothing will hinder my race to the Teacher. I have a thousand eyes, and my strength grows only in mobility.” The manifestations of mobility and resourcefulness are inseparable.

10. You already know about the conjured circle, you know about its scientific significance. The Plan has that particularity that it has been decided to smooth away the protection of the circle, because it is a cosmic obstacle.

A kind of fear has girdled humanity with various artificial circles. Now it is time to put aside conventional formulae. It is time to meet with awakened spirit the manifestation of Earth and Heaven. It is time with open eyes to tell to the brood of the elements: "I do not fear you! You cannot impede the way pointed out to me."

It is time to say to the Light: "I come as thy helper, and to the sun itself I will stretch out my hand. And as long as the silver thread is intact, the stars themselves shall be my armor." Thus simple is the way ordained to man. And finally the idolatry of symbols will be erased by the ray of Light. And We shall be permitted to be not Gods but Co-Workers. This is the covenant of simplicity.

II

1. Be not afraid to examine closely the armor of your brother. Only by fingering with a careful hand all the links of the coat of mail can you recognize which side of the brother is the least defended. An armor that shines from the outside may not withstand even a light arrow.

Therefore, if you detect a weak link you can say: "Brother, in the Name of the Teacher, examine thy coat of mail and finish its tempering; otherwise it is better to fight without any armor at all!"

Therefore, examine the weapons before each battle. Cruel is the lot of him who holds a hilt only.

We rejoice especially when the magnitude of the Plan is being garbed in simplicity. Remember, simplicity possesses the power of attraction. This magnet corresponds to the new abode.

The horned thinking does not permit birds to sing, but My march is only with a song.

2. They will ask: "What kind of heaven is yours?" Answer: "The heaven of toil and struggle." Out of toil is born invincibility; out of struggle, beauty.

Yes, even today I said that I Myself come! Indeed My arrows fly into My Country, and multicolored sprouts await the gardeners.

Upon the walls are My signs, and in the whisper is My breath. Let the bushes grow wild, it is easier to remove than to plant. Fear nothing, for, though Our flowers are multiform, by the Voice of the Lords you shall bring them into order.

Notice how Our field is overgrown. Useful sprouts are yet green, dry ones fall off and become black. One can already

draw a chart of the new conflict. You will add regions of the struggle of spirit and blot out the mountains of former pride.

As I have said, it is better with ragamuffins than with hypocrites. Become accustomed to perceiving the fire of spirit in the eyes.

The swallow-tailed coat is devoid of the star of struggle which shines on the kaftans.

Today let us remember the Heaven of toil and struggle.

3. Together with co-measurement, necessity must be understood. The final test will be that of necessity. In other words, each one being tested must say what it is that he considers most urgent. According to the quality of the immediate reply will his consciousness be measured.

4. The degree of usefulness can change. The grades of usefulness are as numerous as leaves upon a tree.

If we long for an undeferred Advent, then the ways should be cleared without delay. Day and night must one be accustomed to fulfilling the Decrees and being imbued with the Covenants.

I dislike all bigotry. Let the Ray illumine achievement. Whither shall I send the Ray, if there is wet muslin instead of a shield? Foremost are promptness and firmness of the hand in striking.

As I send you each shield, so must you make use of each moment. Not for a reward and not because of fear do you go forward, but because of a realization of the Cosmic beauty.

5. I will tell you of the origin of the controversy between Buddha and Devadatta.

Devadatta asked: "Wherefrom is each action begun?" The Blessed One answered: "From the most necessary; because each moment contains its necessity, and this is called the justice of action." Devadatta persisted: "How is the evidence of necessity ascertained?" The Blessed One answered: "The thread of necessity crosses all worlds, but whoever has failed to realize this remains within a dangerous chasm, unsheltered from the stones."

Thus, Devadatta could not distinguish the line of necessity, and this obscurity impeded his way.

A spirited steed even with the end of his hoof feels on which stone to step next. So is felt the order of mobility, co-measurement and necessity.

Many of Our historic records are taken for inscriptions of ancient lawgivers. Often the name of Christ or Buddha even impedes the ease of acceptance, but characters on an unknown stone more readily attract serious attention.

Must one explain that the best result is when the spark of the spirit flashes out? Therefore, know when it is better to remind of the Name and when more useful to give the

substance of the Covenant. Remember, when you will be upon different paths.

6. Let us send seven servants to the market to bring some grapes.

What do I see? The first has lost the money. The second has exchanged it for intoxicant wine. The third has hidden it. The fourth did not notice that the grapes were unripe. The fifth, testing their ripeness, crushed the entire cluster. The sixth chose wisely, but brushed them loose and scattered them through carelessness. The seventh brought a ripe branch and even found leaves to adorn it.

Thus seven passed along one road and at the same time.

Maintain the statute of the New World. We will bring together spirit and body, for there has been no achievement more beautiful. I consider that we are living through a most complex time. Reflexes of events are crowded against the gates.

You know how a ship rushes forward on a wave. Therefore, verily, one should nurture not the hearing but the spirit.

7. About the laying of magnets.

The magnet forges the projection of the evolution of the planet. The magnet manifests immutability. The magnet affirms the path of humanity. There are several aspects to the magnet: either the unsplit body of the leading planet; or a part of that body, connected with other parts; or an extraneous object which has acquired a link with the magnet through contact. The magnet either remains invisible, attracting the flow of events; or it serves as a center of conscious action; or it enlightens the man who found it.

One can trace in the history of humanity a network of magnets, which have flashed forth like guiding fires.

How then does a magnet work? It transmutes into action the ideas of space. Many magnets are lying under the foundations of cities. Many have been discovered.

I repeat that the symbol of diamonds in a meteor sent from outer space must be understood scientifically.

One must gather up all the minutes of morning and evening. The life of the denizen is ended; the dawn of an achievement has begun. Destiny is ready to account for all burdens, but accept them.

A ray can shine in through a window.

8. The quality of being invisible is often a salving one. The quality of being silent is often a salving one. The status of being the keepers of secrets is honorable. The position of being entrusted is honorable. The power of aspiration helps the growth of spirit.

9. I consider that all signals must be lit up, so that the signs may be easily understood. To each of the summoned ones I will give signs, but these must be accepted. I can say that at times one has to resort to excessive signs, but they cannot always be made use of.

Let Me recall: Once We succeeded in saving a man from a fire, but he did not harken to the signs and broke his leg. At another time, to save someone from penning a disastrous signature, there had to be applied, besides spiritual influence, such a muscular force that his hand became numb for a long time. In order that a man be saved from a dangerous beast he had to be pushed off a footpath. Hence, one should not compel the use of extraordinary measures, and one must sensibly harken to the saving signs.

10. A spiritual uplift must be bestowed. We reverence the Teacher in action. We live aspiring to a wondrous vision. Our road is strewn with horseshoes of achievement. Above Our tents shine the rays of valor. Our joy is to be singed by the flame of Truth. Our way is triply lengthened. Is it not a joy to strive against lifeless matter, and to kindle the sparks of creative spirit with the lance of spirit, by displaying activity?

Teacher, Teacher, Teacher, walks holding the arrow of Command. Never will I choose a calm surface of water; rather will I accept all thunderings, and My Scrolls, aslightnings, will transform the Dome of the Universe. I will send a dove as messenger but I will descend as the Eagle!

Thus, let each of My warriors prepare his armor!

11. You already know about the two commanders of Akbar—let us add something about a third. This one asked: “Why are tardiness and prematurity equally condemned?” Akbar replied: “My friend, there are no equal values. Hence, if the prematurity embraces resourcefulness its merit is the greater, because tardiness is linked only with death. Prematurity is to be adjudged, but tardiness is already condemned.”

12. My Command is that you understand the importance of what is happening. As I promised to issue today a Decree, so be you ready for action.

If I see that one should go by camel, go!

If I see that one should fly, fly!

If I see that one should sail, set sail!

If I see that one should creep into a burrow, creep!

If I see that one should appear by midnight, appear there!

If I see that one should arrive before dawn, be on time!

If I see that one should cover the Shrine with a shield, cover it!

If I see that one should not fall asleep, do not slumber!

If I see that you must trust Me, trust!

And let your mantram be: "I will help to build Thy Country, in the Name of the Mother of the World, and of My Father!"

Let us increase our strength by the fire of readiness; and we shall walk upon golden sands, because we are going to the Lords.

13. You may proclaim My desire to see all at work.

One must exert one's aura; it cannot grow otherwise. It should be clearly understood how useless the heavenly rays are if they are not met by the emanations from the nerve centers. I have already spoken about numbness of the tongue and broken arms as the result of heavenly action without earthly response.

14. I wish to see cooperation not on paper and in assurances, but in action. It is right not to speak about love but to show it in action. It is correct to abolish assurances of devotion, for it is manifested in action. It is correct not to utter superfluous words, as they are needed in action. It is deplorable if during an assault the warriors break ranks and begin to assure the leader of their love. Verily, the current time is one of assault, and each stone must be taken by an adroit move. Aim the arrows skillfully.

I have spoken from the very beginning about the ineffectualness of rays when there is non-correlation of emanations. Fatigue and irritation can deprive one of an urgent message. One must know how to reach Us over and above one's sensations.

15. Thus, after Cosmic designs let us turn to the carrying of stones, and on each We shall inscribe the symbol of the cross. I shall remind you how Buddha selected disciples for an achievement.

During work, when fatigue already possessed the disciples, Buddha would ask the most unexpected question and await the promptest reply. Or, placing the simplest object before them, He would suggest that they describe it in not more than three words or not less than one hundred pages. Or, placing a pupil before a locked door, He would ask: "How will you open it?" Or, summoning musicians beneath the window, He would have them sing hymns of entirely dissimilar contents. Or, noting the presence of an annoying fly, He would ask the pupil to repeat some words unexpectedly pronounced. Or, passing in front of the pupils, He would ask them how many times He had done so. Or noticing a fear of animals or of natural phenomena, He would give them the task of mastering it.

Thus did the Mighty Lion temper the blade of the spirit.
Remember and apply!

16. The Ushas of the New Dawn may now be manifested. Already the power of Light is consuming the darkness. M. is an invincible Spirit.

My Spirit knows how the power is being forged. I advise not to pray to Me but to invoke Me. And My Hand will not delay in manifesting Itself in the battle.

How did we cross deserts? How could We avoid black arrows? How could We bestride untamed steeds? How could We sleep under the same tent with a traitor? How were We able to better Our lot while facing the fire of feather-grass of the desert? How did We conquer the stones of the torrent? How could We find the way in the night's darkness? How could We comprehend obscure wishes? How did We discover the path of life? Verily, by vigilance of the spirit.

Every moment We are ready to give the bread of life to him who will choose the same path of vigilance of the spirit. My Ray can illumine the actions of the spirit.

To My Ray respond the beings who have clothed themselves in the protective purple of valor. Where there is the dusty mould of fear, there the glaive of the Ray is turned into a whip!

17. Know how difficult it is to reach the hearts of people. The spirit does not pierce through, and the carnal envelope is becoming dense. How much more, then, should one welcome those who look around like eagles, and to whom the mist of the future is like a clear mirror.

Although the events of the conflict are great, still one thing I can promise to the faithful ones: in every situation We will safeguard their dignity. Those hostile currents We will turn into usefulness.

A Command to My warriors is not spoken twice. Let us build better our ways, marking the possibilities. Let us not be afraid if at first glance these possibilities appear too scattered. Grass does not grow instantaneously. But fortunately I see youthful heads worthy to be entrusted with the loosened strings.

You must rely upon the unknown ones and the Unseen Ones.

18. When people leave they feel one of two ways: either that they have lived long in this place, which means that their aura had become attached to objects, or that everything has come to an end around them, which means that their aura is surging in aspiration.

It is very important to distinguish these two kinds of people. Often by an external sign one can form an opinion about the fundamental category.

Who then are My people? Those who do not feel any place to be their home; those who do not attach any value to objects; who love to ascend mountains; who love the singing

of birds; who value the air of the morning hour; who value action more than time; who understand flowers; who display fearlessness without noticing it; who abhor gossip; who esteem the manifestation of the joy of beauty; who understand the life beyond the limits of the visible; who feel when one can partake of Amrita; who hasten to fulfill the prophecy. These, My people, can use My Power.

As King in the Land of whirlwinds, I can send them a drop of dew from the tree Elgario, which reveals the life of the future.

19. Let Me tell you how a great warrior achieved one of his greatest victories. He set fire to the steppes behind his own troops and gave a thousand horses to the prisoners, offering them escape. In terror they rushed to his enemy and spread fear there. On their heels his hordes came rushing, seeing no other way out. Quicker than flames they trampled down the foe.

A short-sighted leader sets the fire behind the enemy forces, but the wise one kindles one behind his own.

Similarly, when the first wanderers from Asia were on the march they destroyed bridges and crossings behind them, so that retreat would not enter their minds.

20. There is an Oriental riddle: "What is it that likes to be buried?" Answer: "A seed."

Precisely, the seed of a plan must be buried in the ground, but when it begins to come to life it grows only upward.

The Teacher sees new possibilities, and the fire of the steppe chases the riders in one direction.

21. Amidst dusty daisies a lily of Heavenly Purple. It is better to live near the Celestial Flower, for earthly flowers are the sole living bond between Earth and Heaven.

In the creation of floral pollen there are precipitated, as it were, crystals of prana. Without frivolity one can say that in flowers the Heaven settles down upon Earth.

If the Earth were deprived of flowers, half of its vitality would disappear. Just as important is the snow, and like beacons of salvation stand the snowy mountains.

III

1. When the scope of the work grows, the floors and ceilings begin to crack. Men understand with great difficulty the difference between "it can be" and "it will be." It seems to them that if it can be it already will be. But where is the achievement and where the desire to pass over all walls?

2. Let us imagine the Earth crammed with wireless stations. But a few of them will be of very high tension. Only these few

will direct the life of the planet. Exactly so do there exist spirits of high intensity who have fully charged their accumulators in past incarnations. Their characteristic feature will be a firm consciousness of the indissolubility of their inner ego, whence is born the concept of the higher freedom. And to the station of high tension is adjoined a network of smaller stations which receive its continuous waves. Thus does a spirit of high tension nourish its surroundings; it is analogous to a solitary tower reigning over the space. That is why people are attracted from early childhood to such magnets, even overburdening them.

Achievement is not renunciation; it is containment and movement. Thus, when I say, "he who has renounced," it should be understood as, "he who has contained." It is impossible to present the substance of renunciation, because beside it nestles prohibition. But containment emphasizes conscious understanding.

And how did the Great Mother renounce the worlds? In that She contained the greatness of the structure of the future, and henceforth nothing could hinder the growth of the spirit.

Loyalty is a quality of the spirit of high tension, and the evincing of containment makes true achievement a joyous acquisition. Thus can the achievement be developed, for a luminous attainment brings forward a following one.

Holy Heroes have been represented correctly as sailing in a boat. Thus does the wave of world energy carry along those who have entered its current.

Again one has to remember the difference between threat and solicitude. When I warned an illustrious horseman to learn how to jump off a speeding horse, he considered this contrary to the customs of his steppe country. But when a frenzied steed brought him abruptly to the shore of a rapid, he had to jump off awkwardly, and remained lame thereafter.

Yet it is easy to adhere to the world current through faithfulness. We are striving only toward joy.

3. Strive into the future, by-passing the soot of the present.

4. Learn this: One should not be destructive but should summon the best patience.

It is terrible to see how few are those who respond to the call without evasive excuses and complaints. One may give to men the most precious, but at the hour of the call they will forget all they have already received.

How can one think about the New World if the old one has not been realized? A hedgehog has many needles, but these will not make him a King.

Our mentioned Help can flourish when it is accepted by those to whom it is sent. We rejoice when the Hand is not rejected.

5. Do not live on income from money. This profit is stained. The best interchange of goods is by direct exchange of objects; or if necessary they can be allowed to be exchanged into money to be reconverted immediately.

Do not be displeased except with yourself. Do not let others do what you can do for yourself, and in this way you will abolish the thralldom of servants. Do not say twice what needs to be said once. Do not re-tread the same path, for even a stone threshold will wear away. Do not swim where one has to fly. Do not turn back where one should make haste. Do not distort your mouth in ill-speech where you should pass in silence. When the steel of achievement is needed, do not cover yourself with rays. No need for a saddle where wings are growing. Not the fist but the hammer drives in the nail. Not the bow but the arrow reaches the mark. Not by my God, but by thine. Do not be bounded by a fence but by the fire of thought.

6. Regard nothing as belonging to you; the easier for you not to damage things. Think how best to adorn each place; the surer will you protect yourself from rubbish. Consider how much better than the old must each new thing be; by this will you affirm the ladder of ascent. Think how beautiful is the morrow; thus will you learn to look forward. Think how cruel is the condition of animals; thus will you start to pity the lower. Reflect how small is the Earth; thus you will improve your understanding of relationships. Think how beautiful is the sun hiding behind the Earth's sphere; thus will you restrain yourself from irritation. Think how white are the doves in the sun's ray; thus will you strengthen your hope. Think how blue is the sky; thus will you approach eternity. Think how black is darkness; thus will you guard yourself against the cold of retreat. Think courageously about the Images of the Great Ones; thus will you follow the line of unity. Think what happiness it is to walk upon the crust of the planet, imbuing it with the consciousness of the spirit. Think what happiness it is to walk under the rays of constellations, being a focal point of rays millenniums of years old. Think about Our Hand, which guides vigilantly; thus will you prolong the thread of life.

7. When someone bars your way, step aside in silence if you know your path. When you have to find shelter, find good words for the host. If your path is broad, when the hour of departure strikes, find good words for those remaining. When a tree blossoms by the roadside, do not break it; maybe it will give joy to those coming after you. When you hear a call of greeting, do not spoil it. When you hear a singing bird, do not shake the tree. When you see children approaching, say, "We have been expecting you." When you are hurrying for supper, step on dry stones. When you go to rest, set your thoughts in order. When you hear something pleasant about yourself, do

not write it down in a note book. When you think about an offense, look back for the dust on the floor.

8. "It is better to accept an urgent message than to hide from the messenger. It is better not to paint brightly the gates on a dusty road. It is better to let one's horse into a vegetable garden than to make it step on stones. It is better to forgive a village policemen than to have a lawsuit with the magistrate. It is better to give up carrots than to be deprived of peas. It is better to fall asleep on a wooden plank than on an ant hill. It is better to receive sound reprimands than to smirk at syrupy speech. It is better to be friends with a donkey than to listen to a fox. It is better to call a physician than to bleed a demon. It is better to shudder at the torments of the past hand than to be in doubt about the future. It is better to judge in the morning and forgive in the evening. It is better to think by day and fly by night." Thus is it said in the book "The Pearl of Dreams," written in China.

9. The Teaching of new possibilities of life attracts practical heads, and when the manifestation becomes possible it will be accepted as readily as telephotography. It is gratifying to realize that two worlds will unite under the very eyes of humanity. The condition of spiritual purity will be understood as a practical requisite in life. And again, as in the most ancient times of priesthood's prime but in a popular application, the fire of knowledge will begin to shine. The chief necessity is to bring into balance the forces of visible nature and the Power of the Invisible Sources.

It is easy to attune the apparatus of visible science with the conduits of the Higher World. For instance, clairaudience will be easily understood as the wireless telephone, which will be very soon established. But just then attention will be paid to the differences in the quality of communications, and in comparing the peculiarities of the mediators the practicability of spirituality will be understood.

As photography will never replace creativeness, so too a physical apparatus can never substitute for spirituality.

A special harm can be found in "phenomena," because the discharge of the forcibly disturbed matter produces a repelling atmosphere of tossing electrons. Nothing harms an organism so much as useless phenomena.

10. I rejoice to see how the lightning flashes of foresight regarding the people's welfare sparkle amidst your thoughts. These thoughts have to be launched into space. If you could daily spare half an hour for the future! Verily, the bonfire of your thoughts would receive Our welcome.

Let the things of everyday life vanish, but let the country of the future be embodied in thought. And what cleanses the spirit more thoroughly than the thoughts about the welfare of

others? And what tempers the armor of steadfastness better than the wish to lead others to Light? And what weaves a better smile than a desire to see the very last child laughing? I urge you to think thus about the future, to place daily a pearl into the necklace of the Mother of the World.. And so, concisely and simply think how to adorn the Hearth of the World.

There should be no comparison with the past, for a wrinkle of the past is usually a nest of errors. One can sail past alien shores; one has only to admire the world of light bestowed upon all that lives. Light is the best bridge between the visible and the Invisible.

When one can think about the future not by the evening fire but in the radiance of the sun, then the dew drops of prana illumine the thinking brow.

11. Let new countries also realize the power of the aspiration of the pure in heart. Let them understand that hypocrisy of thoughts is an obstacle to the attainment of communion in spirit.

Say to all who hope to be with Us that they should keep their thoughts pure. Achievement is born of pure thoughts. No display of action will yield fruit unless it has been uplifted by the wings of a rainbow thought.

I understand how difficult it is to catch the fleas of thinking. That is why I repeat: to ventilate the convolutions of your brain so that the tiny jumpers will have no chance to settle their progeny there. Chaotic thinking begets small insects and cuts off the best paths. Vermin of the body cause a man to be shunned. How much more repellent must be the vermin of spirit!

When thoughts flow broadly, then even their unpleasant direction may finally be not harmful. But when the thinking resembles in content a drop of stagnant water, then there is no possibility to reveal the image of the New World.

One must affirm one's thinking, and steadfastly keep in mind the four given precepts. One has to remember this; one must avoid confused thoughts. I strongly urge you to emphasize the beauty of the firmament and to link it with thoughts about the future.

12. The dates of nations' destinies can be cognized according to the waves of the understanding of religion. Where there is obvious unbelief, there the harvest of God is already near. But where there is hypocritical splendor, there the sword is ready. The example of Saul will be instructive.

Nowadays, on the day of an annual festival we understand how the most ragged vagabond can manifest an achievement, and how a chiton can conceal noisome ulcers. Thus we see a new dividing of the world. One can forgive

ragamuffins much, but the blinding gold of sumptuous chambers cannot outweigh the chalice of justice.

13. I have already told you about the inner understanding of languages. Write down this legend:

It was once proclaimed that a certain high priestess could understand any language through the inner consciousness, and wonderful results followed. Envoys from far-off lands spoke to her in their own language and she understood them. Thus there was created a legend about the eternal language.

But crowds of people wished to be convinced about it. Many foreigners were brought forward, and the priestess was led down from the eighth floor in spite of her protests. But nothing was manifested for the people, and the strangers reiterated in vain their speeches.

Thus was ruined one of the best possibilities. Yet it would be possible to put this into practice by studying the quality of aura, because this is the bridge of both bliss and contagion.

The ability to understand even one's own native tongue depends not upon the ear but on the contact with other centers through the aura. Therefore, it is better to say, "I have understood," than to say, "I have heard." Therefore, as to the question of aura, its color is not so important as is its inner intensity.

14. My Hand will not tire to lead, but you do have to walk, each one with full strength. It is correct to apply one's strength to the difficult, because everything easy is incommensurate with the future.

What does a mother say to her son upon his leaving for war? "Know how to defend thyself." Thus, My warriors also must understand how to fight single-handed.

The chain of the circle may facilitate, but resourcefulness is tested when one is left to oneself.

15. Seldom do We choose the water routes. The element of water is in opposition to the magnetism of the mountains. The arrows of the lightning pierce the water without accrual of results. But We strive to insulate each current.

Metals are to be selected not according to their costliness but to their resistivity. One should not wear copper things. The ancients knew how much more useful was bronze. Also, zinc should no longer be used in the household. Not only is infection possible through contact with copper, but the channel of this metal brings maladies. Therefore, the copper coin has to be abolished. A tiniest silver one is better.

The crime of speculation has to be prosecuted relentlessly, because the Earth is sick from speculation.

Each epoch has its own plague. At present it is the epidemic of speculation. It must not be thought that humanity has always

been plagued with this disease. But this disease brings promise of a radical change, because it cannot pass gradually and a paroxysm of evolution is needed in order to root out this infection.

IV

1. Prayer is the realization of eternity. In prayer there is beauty, love, daring, courage, self-sacrifice, steadfastness, aspiration. But if in the prayer are included superstition, fear and doubt, then such an invocation is related to the times of fetishism.

How then should one pray? One can spend hours in aspiration, but there may be a prayer of lightning speed. Then instantaneously, without words, man places himself in continuity with the whole chain into the Infinite. Resolving to unite with the Infinite, man inhales emanations of the ether, as it were, and without mechanical repetitions establishes the best circuit for the current. Thus, in silence, without wasting time, one can receive a stream of refreshment.

Only developed spirituality can uplift the human consciousness in a single sigh. But We must repeat about prayer, because people will inquire about it.

Needless are conjurations, needless are entreaties, needless is the dust of humbleness, needless are threats, for we alone transport ourselves into the far-off worlds, into the treasuries of possibilities and knowledge. We feel that they are predestined for us, and we approach them daringly.

Thus understand the Covenant: "Pray in no wise but in spirit."

2. If we begin to decompose matter, we see that the liberated atoms begin to arrange themselves according to the basic tone, and, escaping into the ether, they form a rainbow that resounds with the music of the spheres.

If an entire planet be decomposed, then indeed the result will be a rainbow. This can be observed in every dissolution of visible matter.

Our Ray dispatches myriads of purified atoms, which enwrap the man if there is no astral whirlwind around him. This is the reason for the calmness of the spirit, as otherwise the remnants of Karma will obscure the object of the sending.

The lower spirits rend the Ray like monkeys, tearing the precious fabric without any benefit to themselves, because the atoms of matter are useless for restless shells.

This must be remembered while uniting the spirit in prayer with the Infinite.

3. Keep now in mind that in time of danger you must encircle yourselves with a realization of personal invulnerability, and then send your consciousness to meet My Ray. Imagine mentally how your spark rushes to My current. Such

reciprocity increases the current, and is excellent in time of fatigue. There may be various incidents on the path in which a reciprocal current will be especially useful. It is best to reinforce each possibility.

4. Surrounded and threatened, Akbar addressed his commanders: "The less agitated is the substance, the more clear is the reflection of the summits."

After inspecting his army Akbar said, "A fourth part has been achieved: I have seen satisfied people. The rest we shall see after a day of heat, after a day of rain, after a sleepless night."

5. Now, if you are asked, "Do you recognize astrology?" answer, "Do you deny medicine?"

If you are asked, "Do you insist upon the life of the spirit?" answer, "Do you deny the development of matter?"

If asked, "Why do you care about dead and gone Teachers?" answer, "Is it possible that science is still inaccessible to you?"

If it is said to you, "Apparently you are not averse to reading parchments," reply, "Go back to school, we will talk afterwards."

If you are asked, "How do you picture the universe?" answer, "As a drop of water."

If asked, "Why did you yourself acknowledge the Teacher?" answer, "Because He Himself has addressed us, for the development of our knowledge."

6. I shall specify the qualities distinctive in those seeking the Common Good. First—constancy of striving. Second—ability of containment, for poor is he who denies but the seeker of truth is worthy to work for General Good. Third—ability to labor, because the majority do not know the value of time. Fourth—the desire to help, without prejudices and without usurpation. Fifth—renouncement of personal property and the acceptance for safekeeping of the fruit of the creativeness of others. Sixth—expulsion of fear. Seventh—display of vigilance amidst darkness.

This must be told to those who, possessed by fear, shield themselves with denial.

One should point out that millions of people await the opening of the Gates. The shackles of hardships should not be replaced by the fetters of fear. Fear can be compared to leprosy; both cover the man with a rime of repulsiveness.

The greyish twilight of servility has brought on a wretched conception of life! Now this must end in storm and tempest.

7. No clairvoyance is equal to the spirit-knowledge. The truth can come through this knowledge. The understanding of the needs of the time comes only by this path.

Prophetic ecstasy avoids exactness of time and place, but the knowledge of the spirit foresees the quality of an event. And the way of this straight-knowledge comes into bloom without visible signs, but is based upon the opening of the nerve centers.

The priests of old considered the spirit-knowledge to be the highest manifestation, for it could not be attained by any bodily exercises but was achieved through the accumulations of former lives.

Therefore, the care of the spirit-knowledge is expressed not in exercises but by the improvement of the life conditions of the blood vessels which feed the nerves. The principal attention must be paid to the blood pressure, because when the nerves absorb the emanations of the white blood corpuscles the opposite polarity especially reacts.

8. People will ask: "Who is greater, Christ or Buddha?" Answer: "It is impossible to measure the far-off worlds. We can only be enraptured by their radiance." The Ray of Christ feeds the Earth as much as the Rainbow of Buddha bears the affirmation of the law of life.

The New World will manifest the affirmation of fearless cognition. There the Images of the Teachers will enter into life as Friends. The Decree of the Teachers will be upon the shelf dedicated to beloved books.

In the period of the abolition of money it is urgent to replace its power by affirmation of the spirit's power to help. Knowledge must finally build scientifically the bridge of aspiration towards the spirit.

The deplorable condition of the Societies for Psychic Research must be replaced by a fearless and truthful judgment.

How can one sit together with hypocrites and liars who excellently guard their pockets!

Achievement must be made manifest and freed from the dust of prejudices.

Can a respectable man concern himself with an achievement? He has not enough room on his chest to hold all the earthly decorations. He is at a loss how to uphold all of grandfather's customs. But customs make one customary. Therefore, I urge you to look at the sky as if for the first time.

I urge you to view with horror the filth of cities as if for the first time.

I urge you to think about Christ and Buddha as if for the first time.

I urge you to picture the New World as if for the first time.

The least particle of personal property of bygone days is like a millstone around one's neck.

9. Unexpectedness is the sister of mobility. Mobility is the sister of achievement. Achievement is the brother of victory. For each achievement contains within itself a victory; perhaps an invisible one but one moving profound expanses.

10. What suffers most of all? Of course co-measurement! I have spoken so much about it, yet again it is necessary to return to the old theme. Even the few who sense the importance of co-measurement remember about it only in some special circumstance. When one is drowning, then the best precepts are called to mind. Far more important is it to remember them amidst everyday life. The smallest thoughts will be borne away by the whirlwind of a right judgment. Good or bad, useful or harmful, these will be singled out, because where the big trees are, the shrubs are not seen.

If we apply our efforts to change the hustle and bustle into a beautiful achievement, then the gnarled thorn bushes will be transformed at once into a tall grove. If we can rise in thought to the boundaries of the miraculous, then we shall not speak lengthily about a worn-out sole.

I strongly advise to abolish gossip. Half the day will then be made free, and there will remain a lonely cup of coffee or glass of beer.

The time for meals must be shortened, in order to preserve the human aspect. There is no worse act of non-measurement than to prattle at the dinner table about trifles. There is no worse act of non-measurement than to toss slander like a shower of small peas. There is no worse act of non-measurement than to defer an urgent action. There is no worse act of non-measurement than to show offense like a petty huckster. There is no worse act of non-measurement than to renounce responsibility. There is no worse act of non-measurement than to cease thinking about beauty. Co-measurement is like the pillar that supports the house.

When we take into consideration the painting of the dwelling, are we to destroy the pillar under the archway? Thoroughly assimilate co-measurement.

11. If co-measurement is not observed, then the determination is also destroyed. Our determination is up to the last limit. It is not that determination which proceeds in comfort and fits in with personal habits. Not that determination which is to the body's advantage. Our determination is confined only by the spirit's limits. Therefore, it is impossible to bar the way of Our Striving. Warriors and builders of life proceed with Our determination.

If timidity retards one, then it is better to burn the bridges already crossed. If avarice hinders, then better throw

the purse over the next river. If stupidity impedes, then better let one's horses go by themselves. If rancour delays, then better hang an effigy of the enemy between the ears of one's horse. Only beauty can promote determination. Then to think about the purse and the enemy will seem a child's whim.

As the center of a magnet attracts toward itself, so the fundamental quality of resoluteness is invincible. Indeed, the invincibility of determination is convincing, and it is an immutable condition of the true mysteries. A true mystery must be regarded as a guiding action of life. Thus, Our determination is connected with the leading concept. Put determination into practice.

12. Determination conditions the law of occult facets. Even a stone is cut in facets for the manifestation of the inner fire. Likewise, the path to the Light is divided by clearly discernible lines. Of course, instead of facets one can always make heaps of broken stones, but this is deplorable.

A rational path is divided into periods of about a thousand days each. The three years of these periods, similar in exterior aspect, completely differ as to the qualities of spiritual consciousness concerned. The sharper the line of distinction, the more conformable to the plan is the path. Usually the first year of the three-year period is characterized as preparatory, the second is the active one, the third is a dim and wearisome threshold.

Let us begin a new period.. It may be called "Earthly homelessness." One must cast aside all past considerations and rush into a desert of boundless stillness, where thunderstorms and whirlwinds entwine one under a radiant dome. Amidst the storms a new raiment will be woven.

Let the next period be called "The Luminous," and thus let us build it. Let us courageously turn the steeds into the haze of the desert. The experience of homeless wandering must be lived through. In like manner have walked all Seekers.

One can welcome this period, when the boundaries between countries are being erased.

13. About occult murder.

Invisible slayings are incomparably more numerous than the bloody ones. Out of hatred, out of ignorance, out of fear, men implant poisoned arrows, the force of which is great. One of the best means of defense is the concept of an occult circle. But the best remedy must be taken according to exact indications.

The power of the circle is so great that even stellar decrees can be modified. It is known that the circle has shifted sickness and death.

Because of its significance, the circle must be guarded, like any tuned instrument. One should not forget that every action between members of the circle must be circumspect.

Everything useful can be turned into an injury, if there be tolerated the throwing of stones into the brother's orchard. And can one know where a foolishly thrown stone will strike? Often the condition of auras deflects the stone and, instead of a foot, it strikes the temple.

Therefore, it is indispensable to put the stones out of action and with all strength to guard the treasure of the circle. I have forewarned.

14. About the qualities of action.

If an action is small, it needs the help of various handmade objects. But when the action becomes great it can dispense with earthly objects. This is the first touchstone of action.

When the magician speaks about a whole pharmacy, it means his action is one of very small dimension.

The second quality of action is its mobility. Like a whirlwind of primary matter, a true action must vibrate with possibilities. Only a flight can crown a luminous manifested thought.

The third quality of action is its unexpectedness. Every action which has astounded the minds of the people was the result of an unexpected way of thinking.

The fourth quality of action is its elusiveness. Only this quality protects the action against destructive attacks.

The fifth quality of action is its convincingness. As every lightning flash connects our consciousness with the Cosmos, so each action should strike like a flashing sword.

The sixth quality of action is its lawfulness. Only the consciousness of the fundamentals of the world evolution will advance the action immutably.

The seventh quality of action is its pure motive. By this path one can move weighty loads without fatigue.

One must equally well comprehend the actions of the body and those of spirit. Because, after all that has been said, the action of thought is still not appreciated.

I wish to speak particularly to those who place their trust in matter: Your thought is imbued with the emanations of nerve centers, and according to its specific gravity it is heavier than many microorganisms. Is then your thought not matter? How exactly must we, then, weigh our thoughts! We are responsible for them, just as a man who misuses charcoal fumes is responsible.

It is simpler to think beginning with matter. For where are its limits? Thus, the teaching of the spirit will stand alongside that of matter. So they who deny the spirit will also be denying matter.

15. About the qualities of expectancy.

The highest expectancy is that of the evolution of the world. The usual expectations are divided into the dark, the

sluggish, and the vigilant. The chaos of the dark ones brings only harm to space. The sluggish expectations are like smouldering coals. The vigilant expectations manifest readiness to accept the new at every hour.

I have said, "Know how to desire." I will also say, "Know how to await." Be able to purify the quality of expectation. Through storm carry expectation as an inextinguishable torch.

The inner quality of expectancy is its growth in tensivity. With what could one best correlate this sign, if not with the evolution of the World? Such expectancy should penetrate your whole life and fill your work with the throbbing of action. For in this union is the best and most beautiful.

Upon entering a house full of restless people, say to them: "Look forward to the evolution of the world!"

V

1. It will be asked: "How can you refer to a Creator Whom you do not know?"

Reply: "Historically and scientifically we know the Great Teachers who have created the quality of our consciousness."

"In recognizing the influence of the ideology of the Teachers, are you not restricting your freedom?"

Reply: "The quality of freedom is remarkable; if freedom exists at all, nothing can limit it. The body can be shackled, but nothing can diminish consciousness except ugliness. When we touch upon the heights of freedom, we must guard against ugliness. If we wish to exalt matter, we must think wisely about beauty."

In Beauty will Infinity be manifested. In Beauty the teachings of the Seekers of the spirit are illumined. In Beauty we do not fear to manifest the truth of freedom. In Beauty do we kindle radiance in every drop of water. In Beauty do we transform matter into a rainbow.

There is no ugliness which will not be engulfed in the rays of the rainbow. There are no fetters which will not disintegrate in the freedom of Beauty.

How shall we find the words to approach the concept of the universe? How shall we tell about the evolution of forms? How to uplift the consciousness to the study of fundamentals? How to stimulate humanity to scientific cognition of the worlds?

Each realization is born in Beauty.

Know how to think radiantly, and nothing terrifying will touch you. Remember, We have no forbiddances.

2. It has been said that he who speaks against the spirit shows himself ignorant, and that blasphemy against the Spirit is the worst of all.

Saints have been spoken about, but to whom can this inexplicable concept be applied?

Those who perform miracles will be learned magicians. Those who keep their lives in purity will be practical people. Only those who have consciously renounced all the personal and who have transported their consciousness into the conception of world evolution can be called saints in Our understanding. It is imperative that this process be accomplished consciously, outside of fortuitous external conditions.

It is impossible to forcibly implant religion anew—it would be but a sacrilegious monstrosity.

The way of renouncing the ugliness of life will prompt the spirit to truthful quests. Then the obviousness of the interrelation of the worlds will compel one to ponder scientifically.

This ineffable thought is the beginning of spiritual discipline. These quests, void of the personal element, awaken the reflex of action—this is called achievement.

It is better, in general, to replace the word “saint” with an absolutely definite term—achiever. The manifestation of achievement in life is unceasing, and without hypocrisy We will be able thus to proclaim its evident manifestations.

Life's achievement must be performed by human hands.

3. A prophet is a man who possesses spiritual foresight. Just as on the physical plane there is nearsightedness and farsightedness, thus simply must one understand the quality of farsightedness of the spirit.

It would be absolutely the height of ignorance to deny all prophecies.

It would be completely stupid to condemn the prophets.

If we scientifically and impartially examine prophecies which have chanced to be preserved, what do we see? We find people who, disregarding personal advantage or disadvantage, have peered into a forthcoming page of history, were terrified, and forewarned the people.

Among known prophecies one does not find selfish intentions, one does not find a criminal self-interest, one does not find slander. The symbols of visions are tinted because of the distance, and difference in space and time.

When will scholars find time to investigate prophecies scientifically and to make historical comparisons?

It would be a fine book for a young scientist to write!

Yes, friends, it is time to learn to approach obvious manifestations culturally. Otherwise, future attainments will be to men what electrons are to cradled infants. Your uniforms and togas do not conceal your timorous infancy.

You will ask who determined your rankings and denominations. Verily, you would be horrified to see the

forefathers of your contentment. Dwarfs of cupidity attempted to screen the Giants of the Common Weal.

The radiance of the New World does not penetrate into your burrow! But let a whirlwind sweep away the roots which shroud the Dawn!

4. Can it be so very difficult for you to understand the meaning of astrology? If knowledge of it is lacking, I suggest making an experiment. Suppose you take four organisms: a plant, a fish, a bird, and an animal—let us say a lily, a carp, a dove, and a dog. Provide seven specimens of each, and for each group construct a place deprived of daylight and saturated with a colored electric light. The glass should be of various colors, conforming as closely as possible to the colors of the rainbow. At night you should merely reduce the amount of light. Thus you may observe them for about four months.

At the end of this time even a blind man will grasp the difference in the results. Besides, there will be lacking the principle factor of the stellar ray; namely, its chemical composition. It is impossible to ignore the importance of the physical influence of the planetary bodies.

The attention and expectations of humanity must be turned to the far-off worlds. Hence, everything pertaining to this subject must be studied without prejudices. Since exact knowledge is needed, astronomy is strikingly applicable.

5. It is possible to issue decrees, to make promises, and to intimidate; but only understanding impels. What could replace the understanding of applicability?

People will say, "How beautiful! How powerful! How sublime!" But all these outbursts are like will-o-the-wisps over a marsh, and are extinguished as easily as they are generated. Pure but superficial thoughts are like multi-colored dust particles; the first wind carries them away into space. The value of such particles is negligible.

We appreciate a thought which has engendered a decision. The decision is valued according to its applicability. Applicability is judged by spirit-knowledge, and then an action results at which one may rejoice. Whoever rejoices has faith also. Even faith must be well-grounded, and thus can the Teaching live.

We compute well, We apply well. If you are accused of economy, do not reject this either; for economy is opposed to madness, and madness is opposed to spirit-knowledge. But whatever circle of reasoning we choose, we shall inevitably return to the great knowledge of the spirit.

I do not vaguely feel, I know! Not superstition, but certainty. When we are filled with immutability, it is as if we have contacted the magnet of the planet. Then we stand steadfast.

6. Avoid uniformity, as to both place and work. Actually, uniformity accompanies that greatest fallacy, the concept of personal ownership. First of all, the slave of property loses mobility of spirit. Such a slave ceases to understand that each day of labor should be tinged with a special quality of the spirit. He cannot change place, because his spirit will be permanently fixed in his earthly home.

Ask yourself—is it easy for you to move to another place? Is it easy for you to change the nature of your work? If it is, this means that you can appreciate the value of the Common Good.

If each journey forces you to write your last will and testament, and a change of work makes you unhappy, this means that a remedy must be taken. Most dangerous journeys should be prescribed, and changes in the way of most diversified work should be assigned. This will develop courage and resourcefulness, because the primary cause of the defect is fear.

The embryo of proprietorship is also fear, the feeling that one must be attached to the Earth at least by something! As if a miserable hovel could be an adequate anchor for the spirit! As if a heap of personal belongings could protect one from the lightning! Periodically the injurious playthings of ownership have been taken away from humanity. But again fear, the father of lies, spins his cobweb and again terrors are concocted. Therefore, let us abolish fear. With it will depart property ownership and boredom.

How much new health there is in diversity of place and of labor!

7. Nirvana is the quality of assimilation of all actions. The saturation of all-inclusiveness brings you true knowledge, flowing from the tremor of illumination. Languages have no more precise definition of this process. Quietude is only an external aspect, and quietude does not express the essential nature of the condition.

Buddha mentioned quietude, but only this external aspect was assimilated by his listeners. For to the people who heard him the idea of rest was very attractive. Action as something meritorious is too little understood.

You like scientific construction—so do We. If you have heard the theory of vertical rings, the theory of waves, of magnetism, of attraction and repulsion, then you must realize that there exist on the Earth places of very diverse significance. Even dull-witted heads have pondered over the strange fate of many cities. The combination of a physicist, an astrochemist, a biologist, and an astrologer would yield the best answer without any mysticism. The construction of large cities ought to be cautiously planned. Least significant of all is contemporary politics, because this concept lacks scientific basis and beauty.

Gauging the requirements of the future city, be not misled by an apparently broad concept; a trifle is often more indicative.

Also, in selecting coworkers pay attention to details during small actions.

Determining the essential nature of a man through the pupil of his eye, We surround him with habits of small actions. Least of all attach significance to words; they are as flowing waters. Small actions which saturate the whole life best denote the nature of a man—from them grow the large ones. We do not place much trust in chance achievements. From fear one can accomplish a deed of courage.

Conscious actions are necessary; they alone lead to Nirvana.

8. Let us imagine a man imbued with the thought that his two eyes see differently. Of course he will be right, but by this very thought he will ruin his eyesight. Coordination of reflexes is difficult, but it alone assures successful operation of the apparatus. The difference between the eyes is what gives perspective to the thing seen.

Just so can two different truths coalesce in a healthy organism. A man who is obsessed with thought about different truths is like the man who ponders about the difference of his eyes, he loses perspective of conception.

9. Outside the window sounded a call. One worker ignored it with "Don't disturb me, I am busy!" Another promised to come but forgot. A third came after his work was finished, but the place was already empty. A fourth was set a tremble at the call, and, putting aside his tools, went forth at once with, "Here I am!" This is called the tremor of sensitiveness.

Only this tremor, lit by the consciousness day and night, leads to spirit-knowledge. Over and above the reason, the gates are opened by a tremor which is even audible to human apparatus.

If you are unable to suppress within yourself this tremor of sensitiveness—good for you!

10. Ask a composer if he likes unison choirs and symphonies. He will pronounce your question an absurdity, because there is no such thing as a symphony in unison. For a new tone the composer is ready to introduce the most unexpected instrument. Just so in the formation of a group—be not astonished at an apparent diversity of the members. Not according to birth, nor habits, nor mistakes are they grouped; their contact is in spirit. They are united in a chorus by spirit, which is imponderable, invisible and inaudible. Therefore, do not reproach anyone for the pitch of his voice—its quality is what is important.

It is joyous to realize that quality can always be improved if there is discipline of spirit.

11. In creeds and laws treachery, slander, and revilement are condemned; but it is not adequately shown why these actions are essentially harmful. Hence, these censures have the appearance of prohibitions. But any forbiddance is relative and unconvincing. When harm and usefulness are indicated, the essential nature must be explained.

The harm of treachery, slander and revilement can easily be shown in an ordinary example. Of course, the ultimate injury will be not to the betrayed but to the betrayer.

The entire world is divided along a boundary line between individual and general welfare. If we act within the sphere of the general welfare with sincere intentions, then in support of us stands the entire reservoir of cosmic accumulations. This chalice is the best achievements begins to act along an invisible ray.

Imagine it this way; A candle filled with malice is trying to burn you. You have not yet taken any measures, but from behind you there is approaching a powerful torch. Perform this experiment and you will see how the candle gutters, chars, and goes out. It is not a punishment but a consequence of the laws of nature.

People betray, slander, and revile the bearers of the Common Weal, but not enviable is the fate of these carriers of singeing fires. Therefore, treachery, slander and revilement are not practical.

Therefore, think not about revenge; for even the ancients effectively said, "Vengeance is mine,' saith the Lord." Is the life of a traitor an easy one?

Likewise, in creeds and laws theft has been spoken against, but again this sounds like a prohibition. Whereas, it must be pointed out that theft is harmful as a concept which augments the sense of personal ownership. Theft injures world evolution, and not enviable is the lot of those who harm world evolution. They send themselves a long way backward.

It is unimportant that some object passes into other hands, but what is important is that two men will experience the onset of the sense of personal ownership.

The law concerning theft is incomplete, because the principal thefts are those of knowledge and creative ideas, which cannot be guarded against.

Theft will be abolished with the elimination of privately owned property.

12. In creeds and laws intemperance is much condemned, but again without explanation. The practicality of temperateness in food and speech can be seen over a period of several months. Of course, as always, We are opposed to fanaticism and torments; the body knows its full needs. About sexual

temperance it is necessary to speak in more detail; too much space has been allotted this subject by contemporary thinking.

Very ancient mysteries said: "The lingam is the vessel of wisdom," but in time this knowledge was converted into hideous phallic cults, and religion began to prohibit something without knowing exactly why. Whereas, it should have been said simply that the fact of conception is so wondrous that it is impossible to deal with it by ordinary measures.

One may weigh, one may analyze up to the most minute particles, but still there remains an imperceptible and inscrutable substance, as irreplaceable as the vital force of a seed. In due time We shall direct attention to certain striking properties of this substance, which can be seen; but now it must be agreed that such an extraordinary substance must be very precious and must have some extremely important qualities—even a fool will comprehend this. Experiment provides certainly the best proof. If we compare two individuals, of whom one dissipates the vital substance while the other consciously conserves it, we will be amazed at how much more sensitive the spiritual apparatus of the second becomes. The quality of his labors becomes entirely different, and the quantity of his projects and ideas multiplies. The centers of the solar plexus and brain are being heated, as it were, by an invisible fire. That is why temperance is not a pathological renunciation but a sensible action. To bestow life does not mean to cast away the entire supply of vital substance.

If at the first step people would at least remember the value of the vital substance, then by this alone the necessity of prohibitions would be notably reduced. Forbiddance must be done away with; this is a law of striving. But an irreplaceable treasure will be preserved, and this also is a law of striving.

Let us look at things more veraciously—everything irreplaceable will be in the prime places of conservation.

Can we actually cast the treasure away into space? Indeed, this energy will adhere to the elements from which it has been extracted with such difficulty; and instead of cooperation with evolution there results rubbish, which is subject to a reworking.

Thus, let us picture temperance as wings!

13. Two signs of the authenticity of the Teaching are: first, striving for the Common Weal; second, acceptance of all previous Teachings which are congruous with the first sign. It must be noted that the primary form of a Teaching does not contain negative postulates. But superstitious followers begin to fence in the Covenants with negations, obstructing the good. There results the ruinous formula: "Our creed is the best," or, "We are the true believers; all others are infidels." From this point it is a single step to the Crusades, to the Inquisition, and to seas of blood in the name of Those Who condemned killing.

There is no worse occupation than forcible imposition of one's creed.

Whoever wishes to follow Us must first of all forget negation and freely bear the renewed life without constraint of others. People are attracted by beauty and by luminous knowledge. Only that Teaching which contains all hope, which makes life beautiful, which manifests action, can promote true evolution. Certainly life is not a market, where one can make a fine bargain for entrance into the Heavenly Kingdom. Certainly life is not a grave, where one trembles before the justice of an Unknown Judge!

In keeping with their opinion, scholars have proposed the ingenious consolation: "Man begins to die from the moment of his birth"—a scanty and funereal comfort. But We say that man is eternally being born, and particularly at the moment of so-called death.

The servitors of distorted religions encourage their wards in the purchase of places in the cemetery, where through their advance arrangements they will lie more advantageously and honorably than others more indigent and hence undeserving of lengthy prayers. The incense for these poor ones will be adulterated and the prayers abominably sung.

Ask people, finally, what authentic Teaching has enjoined this monstrous practice? Verily, we have had enough of graves, cemeteries, and intimidations!

One may know how loftily the Teachers have regarded the transition to future manifestations, and least of all have They been concerned about a cemetery site.

The attitude toward death is a very important indicator of the character of the Teaching, for in it is contained the understanding of reincarnation.

I urge you to consider reincarnation strictly scientifically.

If you can propound any other structure of the universe, We shall reserve for you a chair as professor of theology and promise you a first-class funeral; for indeed in the eyes of the enlightened you will have already decided to die.

Read attentively the writings of the Teachers published by you, and you will be amazed at how unanimously in all ages They speak about the change of life.

The Path of Light will appear when you venture to look scientifically and without prejudices.

The daring ones are with Us—joy to the daring ones!

14. Action of the spirit is incalculably swift. Thought is a reflex of the spirit; hence the motion of thought is incredibly rapid.

Only after many steps on a slow scale is the calculation of the speed of light begun.

Since the significance of the spirit is great, then great value should be attached to thought, the child of the spirit.

What significance thought has is shown even by a simple apparatus for study of the spectrum of the aura. The aura changes color not only from realized thoughts but, in the same measure, from the errant flies of our spirit reservoir which do not reach the reason nor the memory.

The identical significance of thought and action is spoken about everywhere. This is easily established. Note the effects of a thought about murder and of the act of murder upon the spectrum of the aura—the results will be identical. It is difficult for people to assimilate the fact that the thought has the same effect as the deed. But whoever wishes to take part in world evolution must understand the significance of thought. When thoughts are transformed into physical colors, their action at a distance is just as evident as that revealed by the study of light waves. One must approach scientifically the theory of the force of thought. One should not refer this to exceptional personalities—this law is common to all. Its principal effect will be recognition of the impracticality of falsehood and hypocrisy as well as the need of solicitude toward one's near ones.

Open minded scholars know that by a single fleeting thought the entire aura is physically colored. The thought may seem to be absolutely secret, yet it has in effect a physical color, scientifically ascertained.

A measuring scale for auras will provide adequate proof for the ignorant.

We have to deal with civilized ignoramuses as with children. A burnt finger teaches them the proper handling of fire. We speak about prejudices, but every state official does not know what a savage beast prejudice is. Let us proceed to joy!

15. Some say that work can be fatiguing and even injurious to the health. Thus say lazy and inert people.

Understand that work properly apportioned cannot in itself be fatiguing. One should understand how to effect a proper change of the group of working nerves, and then no fatigue can find access. Do not try to find rest in idleness. Idleness is but the microbe of indolence. Muscles may ache after tension, but you have but to plunge into idleness to begin to feel the full pain. Whereas, by calling into action the opposite centers one can completely avoid the reflex of the previous tension. Indeed, implicit herein is a great mobility, which is developed by conscious experience.

When a physician prescribes a diversified treatment, time and opportunities are found to carry it out. In the same way one can find a rational change of work. This concerns all kinds of labor.

It is sad to come upon that immobility of mind which impedes the work of the higher centers.

It must be kept in mind that certain bodily positions should be avoided—or at least often changed. Stooping from a standing position interferes with the solar plexus. Throwing the head back hampers the brain centers. Arms stretched forward overburden the center of the aorta. Lying on the back may impede the center of kundalini, though it also may stimulate it. Clear thinking may come with a rush when the position of the light is improved. One has but to turn oneself toward the light or away from it and the reaction is perceptible. First of all, remember that each position has its advantage, but if one is turned into a weather-vane for every shifting wind, then the system of ascent will be disrupted.

16. Success will not abandon those who are striving impetuously, for it is difficult to strike an arrow in flight. How swiftly approaching are the dates of those predestined ones, yet in movement yesterday must be distinguished from tomorrow.

Nations have rebelled, kings are departing—is this by chance? Only the blind do not perceive the movement of evolution. Every youthful heart quivers with a presentiment of new forms. In these movements each new form, though imperfect, is more valuable than the polished old one.

If one is to call oneself a sun-bearer, one must forget about darkness.

Can one aught but uphold those who are striving toward the sun? It is easier to explain to them the significance of the solar prana. The solar ray will illumine for them new depths—but one must accept.

Each summoned one is offered the entire chalice. If he does not receive the messenger, he will get only a portion of what has been decreed. If he cannot assimilate this part, he will be given a still smaller particle—thus does each one determine his own allotment.

It must be said to those choosing a lesser portion: “Self-belittlers, you have driven yourselves from the garden through habits of lightmindedness! Perceive how easy it would have been to acknowledge the messenger of the chalice. Together with him you could have planted a seedling of great freedom. How hard it is now to look into the eyes of passers-by, seeking him who sought admittance to you. What is easy today is inaccessible tomorrow. Therefore, gird yourselves with all vigilance.”

One can repeat a Decree, but it is impossible to open eyes forcibly. Let the sleeper continue his slumber! But could one sleep through a time of scintillation of the sky and trembling of the whole earth?

17. Let us recall several cases of error repeated many times in different lives. People have awaited the Messenger for ten years yet closed the door on the day before His coming. Choosing the least portion, they have imagined that all was

permitted and tolerated. Selecting a particle, they have fallen into blissful inaction and wondered why the particle wasted away. Choosing a particle, they have decided to retain old habits—as if on one side of the bosom could repose the portion of good and on the other could be kept pet cockroaches. Choosing a particle, they have decided to jump off the train for only a minute, forgetting that such a leap in motion carries one perilously backward. Choosing a particle, they have thought to slander a brother, forgetting that the slander would beat back painfully on their own foreheads.

You may ask: “How should one conduct oneself so as not to besmirch the chosen portion?” I can give this advice: Instead of a particle, accept the entire chalice of the Common Good. This will shield you against all impurities. Instead of timorous hesitation, resolve as an experiment to adopt for seven years the plan of the General Welfare. If My advice is poor, you can return later to breeding your cockroaches.

To whomever the Chalice of the Common Good seems heavy, I shall say that the Teaching is not sugar-coated nuts and it is not silver trinkets. The Teaching is rich silver ore, destined and treasured. The Teaching is curative resin, revealed and directed.

I shall tell the wavering one that he must beware of becoming a traitor, because the fate of even a small traitor is horrible!

I shall say to the toiler that to attract a small force is of considerable merit, but to attract a great force is a luminous achievement. Verily, the chalice of the Common Weal is not weighty to the toiler.

When you are seeking coworkers, do not be confused. Working hands may disguise the Messenger; His complexion may be due to the mountain snows. The Messenger of Truth will not be shouting in the bazaar.

Thus gather the signs—the time is near!

18. Now that you have assimilated the distinguishing marks of the Messenger, We shall remind you of the characteristics of coworkers. They are without prejudices, mobile in action, young in spirit, fearless of chasms. It is well not to forget the unknown ones and the orphans.

Now it is time to speak of the signs of the path leading to Us. First of all, do you clearly accept the existence of the Teachers?

When you read about a discovery of dinosaur eggs, you readily accept the information. Just as easily do you accept information about a new species of ape; about the vital capacity of seeds found in the tombs of the Pyramids; about an unknown metal; about a new tribe of descendants of island castaways. A whole train of information outside of your everyday life you accept without demur.

Is it difficult to accept the fact that a group that has acquired knowledge by the path of tenacious labor can be united in the name of the Common Good? Empirical knowledge has led to the finding of a favorable place, where the currents permit easier communications in diverse directions.

Surely you have heard the accounts of travelers about discovering unknown Yogis in caves. If you extend this fact in the direction of actual knowledge, you will easily arrive at the perception of the group of Teachers of Knowledge.

How then to find the way to Our Laboratories? Without a summons, no one will reach Us. Without a Guide no one will pass! At the same time there is necessary an indomitable personal striving and readiness for the hardships of the way.

According to custom the wayfarer must traverse a certain portion of the way alone. Just before arrival, even those who have been in direct communication with Us do not sense Our tidings. It must be thus because of human conditions.

Those arriving alone, except for profound reasons, are divided into two groups: those striving personally and those summoned for a mission.

Without a special Indication, no one will recognize those who have been to see Us.

Since Our Messenger does not shout in the market place, so too those who have been with Us know how to guard the Common Weal.

An unmistakable sign of Our Call is when you are borne irresistibly, as if on wings. Thus accept Our Community of Knowledge and Beauty. And be assured that, although one can search every mountain gorge, an uninvited visitor will not find the way.

Many times have We visited your cities, and no one can say We are estranged from the world. You yourselves locate your observatories outside cities, and take care to leave scientists in quietude. Accept, then, Our considerations, and be not vexed at the lack of a definite address.

Remember Those working for the Common Good!

19. You will inevitably encounter a certain kind of people who fly into a rage at mention of the Teachers. They are ready to trust in any despicable stock market speculation, they are ready to believe in any swindle, but the idea of the General Welfare is inadmissible to them.

Look intently into the pupil of the eye of these people. Therein you will find an evasive shadow, and they cannot long endure your gaze. These are hidden dugpas. Often they are more dangerous than their more obvious colleagues.

Even if a purse of money is sent to them, they will recall a non-existent debtor. If they are saved from ruin, their gratitude will go to the police. Even if one should bring these seemingly well-intentioned people to the very boundary of Our

Abode they will declare that what is seen is a mirage. It might be thought that this is due to ignorance, but the reason is far worse.

Beware of them! Chiefly, protect the children. They are the cause of many children's ailments. They find access into the schools. For them historical fact and the law of knowledge are non-existent. Upon encountering sickly children inquire about the quality of their teachers.

Just now, when an important time is drawing near, it is necessary to disinfect as many children as possible: They will be the ones to think about the cities of the future. They must be given a truthful book about the saintly heroes of the Common Good, but this book has not yet been written. Fallacious are children's books, spurious their playthings, false the smiles of their tutors. Amidst constant falsification is it possible to expect truthfulness?

I advise to devote time to the children. Let them carry stones and timbers for their city.

I have spoken about secret dugpas for your information; but for yourselves you need pay no attention to them, as to every striving worker they are mere dust.

But if you show children Our Domicile, they will joyously walk through all the laboratories and observatories. Our prismatic mirrors will give them unforgettable joy; because they love everything real, and We Ourselves strive for Truth.

Give the children only real, true objects!

20. From Our Community We sow seeds of the Common Good throughout all parts of the world. You ask how to keep the Code of the Community? You have already heard about many features of Our Labor, and now remember this not purely for information but for immediate application. If renouncement of the personal brings one near, then abstinence from action for the Common Good removes one immeasurably—this is a rule of the Community. Through mobility of mind it is easy to preserve the personal during striving for the General Welfare.

You ask why so many tests are necessary. In the Community everything is attained by experience; therefore, it is right to regard testings as growth. Tests lie as thresholds to the gates of Beauty.

Do away with sighing and tearful faces when speaking about tests.

Rejection of the Common Good casts even a giant into a pit.

Whoever has had the advantage of listening to Our discourses can testify as to how efficiently and amidst what diverse activities Our time passes. For the increase of possibilities, We have been obliged to curtail lengthy forms of speech, seeking in different ages the better and briefer definitives. It is necessary to be able to give in three minutes'

time the salient contents of a three-hour speech. In saying this, I am ignoring the indignation of lawyers and preachers.

To evaluate the treasure of time is possible only through labor for the General Welfare. Least of all is it admissible to steal the time of one's brother. Aimlessly stealing time is the same as stealing ideas.

To the testing there may be added a question that even a child can be asked: "What do you consider of the utmost importance right now?" Understanding the train of thought, one can recognize the true nature according to the reply. It is sad to look upon those who conceal their thoughts. Thought is lightning.

VI

1. He who has dedicated himself to a hencoop receives results in eggs. He who has dedicated himself to a part of the world vibrates with the soil.

People have distorted the meaning of the word "harmony." Into this concept there has been inserted something clerical, a fold of the chiton, the immortelle of non-existent love, and even a knotted stocking. It were better, without any harps, to replace this withered concept with a more energetic one: let us say "sensitiveness of cooperation." Without it the Community cannot exist. Violation of it provokes resentment; resentment begets dullness and stupidity.

A man who is depressed by resentment is attracted to a single point. Becoming immobile, the man inevitably becomes dull. Dullness, like rust, corrodes a portion of the fundamental substance.

Everything vibrates, undulates, and breathes amidst lightning flashes.

In the days of great constructions do not tolerate a rusty anchor; rust will not withstand a sweeping vortex!

2. A physician may ask: "If the aura is a physical manifestation, then can it not be grown from without, physically? To a certain extent this will be right.

We have already heard about external blows striking upon the aura. Likewise, there can be created a hothouse atmosphere which heals the aura, but hothouse conditions are the same everywhere and they are not suitable for evolution.

Just as the organism must be developed from within, independent of external conditions, so too with firmness and the purport of the aura grow only from within. Straightened conditions are especially for breadth of the aura. The generosity of the hand does not depend upon the quantity it gives.

I see a young scientist who has collected covenants from all the Teachings of the East and who says to himself, "From all sides I shall select the precepts of life; I shall discard all

hymns and ritualistic worship; I shall disregard the difference in time and the errors of slanderers and translators, as the very simplest appears to be the most fundamental. From these fragments I shall compose here a single life—this is the life of the East. Notwithstanding its fragmentariness, this life will be wise and full of evolutionary actions.”

Why have all Teachings been engendered in Asia? What magnets have collected there the progressive energy of the spirit?

For a waterspout there is needed joint action from above and below. And does not the utmost antiquity respond to the wings of the future?

The antiquity of Atlantis can respond to flight beyond the planet. So broad are these gates that all the rest enters easily!

3. Can Our Community intervene in the affairs of the world and render active assistance?

Every community is devoid of egotism, in its vulgar meaning, and in the name of the Common Good is concerned with the solution of world affairs. Like arrows plunge the sendings of the Community into the brains of humanity.

There can be traced in scientific literature a series of psychic and physical effects. There are well-known cases of the sending of objects of great significance. There are known dispatches of sums of money. There are known forewarnings of danger. There are known letters about the solution of affairs. There are known meetings under various aspects. We have had steamship tickets and costumes of different countries. We have had different names and have appeared when circumstances imperatively required it.

Already I see that someone is indignant and calls the above “fairy tales.” Whereas, before his eyes a university received a donation from an unknown person, and also to an acquaintance of his there was brought a valuable bust from someone unknown.

Our envoy once urged a queen to act more in accord with the laws of the time. Our envoy has counseled a young inventor. Our envoy guided a promising scholar. A list can be shown of persons who have received monetary sendings. These are all facts, attested by physical documents.

Why does this seem mystical and mysterious to some, when everyone has done the same thing in a lesser measure?

Once the principle of the Common Good has been inculcated in humanity, then by carrying it further we secure a Community strong through experience.

Only the blind do not notice whither the spiral of evolution has turned! And We, Who do exist, send help to the young in spirit.

4. Since Our Central Community does have significance for world structures, them, too, communities established by Us have an influence upon the evolution of the world. Let us examine the principal kinds of these widely scattered communities.

The first are the unconscious communities whose members work out a mutually acceptable way of co-existence. These can be found among workmen, farmers, students, and, less frequently, in families.

The second kind of community knows about the plan of earthly evolution, but does not connect this plan with definite action and date. These are circles of political idealists; certain occult organizations; some learned societies; and—rarest of all—clerical bodies.

The third kind of community knows not only the plan of evolution but also the dates and the action. Of course these communities are rare, and they receive Our Indications.

He who has come in close touch with Us learns silence. Likewise, it is difficult to distinguish the participants of a community of the third kind. More talkative is the second kind of community; already they speak much about the Common Good.

Verily, the dark age will terminate with the proclaiming of the Community! Sergius hewed it out with his axe. Boehme worked on it with his boot hammer. The Teacher Buddha built it with His hands. Christ prepared a bridge to it. A most ancient Teacher said: "I do not see any objects that I own!"

Now it but remains to send upon Us a punitive expedition; but it will get nowhere, because We possess certain scientific resources.

About gases, though the subject has not yet entered this book, I have already named several powerful compounds. Beautiful and non-recurrent is the time of change after a long and grievous age!

5. An instructive case can be narrated of how unexpectedly a useful coworker reached Our Community.

You already know that before final enlistment with Us there occur particular attacks of physical weakness. This is explained by the undulatory condition of the nerve centers; there may be fainting, spasms, anguish, and aches of the different centers.

One of Our Friends once went forth by the mountain path, and, being accustomed to long marches, went beyond the protected boundary and there fell into a deep faint. What then did Our telescopic apparati show? Our Friend was lying on the brink of a very dangerous precipice. A member of a geographical expedition, having become lost from his caravan, hastened to Him. Although himself hungry and weakened, he lifted up Our Friend, Who was very tall of stature, and carried Him along the footpath. It should be explained that only by

increased nerve tension could he have been able to lift such a weight. When those sent by Us arrived, the traveler himself fell into a still deeper swoon. But his excessive burden had made him Our coworker.

At present he heads the guarding of the paths and is engaged in historical researches. He often repeats: "Never fear an excessive load." Indeed, there was a reason that he should find himself in Our mountains.

The manifestation of enemies must be interpreted in connection with a certain sickly condition about which I have made mention.

Humanly it is easy to understand how disagreeable Our Community is to some. One does not have to be a wizard to imagine how some are attempting to bar the path. But these enemies are not yours nor Ours; they are enemies of enlightenment, inevitable and persistent. Therefore, We advise you to take things as they are and not to be afraid of excessive burden.

6. In the formation of new communities, it is necessary to have in mind a troublesome specific human trait—I am speaking of envy. From rivalry there gradually arises the viper of envy, and in the same nest are falsehood and hypocrisy.

The viper is small in size, and its birth is sometimes impossible to notice. Therefore, at the formation of a community it is necessary to foresee the differences between its members and to show why they cannot be duplicated nor compared, like the limbs of the body.

The time is at hand when My Teaching will not easily reach communities in different countries.

Before the issuance of the third book, one has not only to assimilate the second but also to put it into practice in life.

I already know how superficially the first book was read by many. Some made of it a dream book and fortune teller. Others took it for a soothing drug. But few are those who took it as an urgent call to world evolution.

In the second book those who understood the summons of the first will find the features of the desired labor.

The emergence of world events will place the book on the worktable. At this table We can meet together with you. Sometimes an excessive burden becomes a feather of a wing.

7. In communal occupations, do not indulge in thoughts about the recent past; think either about the future or the wisdom of the ages. The fragments and dust of the husks of the past fill space too much. Attracted by the magnet of thought, they weave unclean phantoms which are difficult to drive away. Expelled from one corner, they camp in another, until they are again reduced to dust by a conscious stroke of the will.

It is more practical to think about the future—these thoughts have recourse to solar prana. The magnet of such

thoughts can attract particles of cosmic dust. This dust of the far-off worlds is beneficial for new formations.

If astronomy equals geography, then cosmic dust equals history; and each aerolite is an archaeological object.

The historical account about Solomon revering a particular Aerolite has a scientific basis. Thus, often a fairy tale becomes a page of a scientific work.

Galileo too, in his time, related dangerous tales. Can you possibly wish to resemble the cardinals who opposed Galileo?

One must accustom oneself to thinking about the future. When you come together you must send out thoughts about the future. The assemblies will be purer.

8. Some more counsels.

To hurry and to arrive late are equally wrong; but if one has to choose between the two, then it is better to hasten. Just as it is better to omit than to add.

If complaint appears in a community, then the community is turning into a police station.

If self-love appears in a community, then the community is turning into a zoological garden.

If My Teaching is not applied in a community, it means there is someone who is masking himself.

Each one who has entered may depart, but he who leaves takes with him his acquired and real possessions.

If sometimes an excessive load is light as a feather, then often an ounce of falsehood is heavier than two score pounds.

If there appears a vehement comparison of self-merit between members of the community, this leads to a horrible manifestation of defeat.

Grievous is the path for those who, having been summoned, have not entered easily. I urge you not to weaken yourselves.

In a tensed tempo of labor there is concealed a remarkable occult quality. No tension of the will whatsoever can yield the results attainable through strenuous labor. The tempo and saturation of rhythm can coalesce with cosmic tension.

9. You have already heard about the saturation of rhythm of labor as a particular quality possessed but rarely by people. Its beneficial influence has a far deeper significance than it may appear to have. Yet the ancient mysteries used these two expressions: "to labor in the wave of Sublime Nature" and "to work with the heartbeat of the Mother of the World."

Those who have studied profound subjects must have known this labor of saturated rhythm, so that nothing could hinder them. The Teacher Buddha took much care that His disciples should know about changes of rhythm. Before great attainments He advised not repose but labor of saturated rhythm. Keep this in mind.

Among the problems of future evolution, remember that after solitary work it is necessary to pass to the organization of far more complex units.

One may have had occasion to see examples of the labor of saturated rhythm in separate individuals, or in very small communities, but a large crowd or assembly of people does not know how to utilize this principle.

There is an old saying—"Be cautious of the crowd." But there is another, equally old—"The crowd must be taught to work in spirit."

The external aspects of labor may be very diverse, but let rhythm be sensed and then the work will be of a completely different quality.

If the majority of contemporary families were not nurseries of vulgarity, then precisely they could be the guides to work united in spirit. But mechanical mothers and fathers know only how to chirp, "Do as everyone else does!"

Teach children to build their own cities.

10. About manuscripts.

The significance of manuscript has been completely forgotten.

Even the simplest physician understands that infection can be transmitted on a small piece of paper.

Pious kings and most holy cardinals have more than once used this to enhance their prosperity. Likewise, you know the experiments of contemporary hypnotists wherein at a command sealed letters are read. Even in circuses this exhibition is offered without additional charge.

This means that both the outer and inner significance of handwriting is important.

With one rubbing of the hand it is possible to cause little cork figures to leap up. Think how much energy may be impressed upon a sheet of paper through cooperation of the nerve centers.

One can observe the radiation of energy from the fingertips. In darkness these flashings can be seen. When the emanations are especially strong one can see even in daytime a blue light. Together with the radiation there is stratified on the paper an eradicable energy similar in influence to the word and thought.

The writing carries not only the conventional connotation of the words used, but also a powerful communication of the human essence. From this point of understanding, one letter it may be preferable to hold in the hands, reading it over again, while another it is better not to touch at all. Of course, there are flying through the world many empty sheets of paper on which there has not remained a spark of the human consciousness.

How then is the difference to be understood? By spirit-knowledge, by that which decides where one can engage in handclasp.

Handwriting is a handshake at a distance.

11. It may be asked how the final Gates may be reached. We know the laws and signs; we waste no time; we remember to guard the Teaching; what shall we do if we find the Gates closed? For reply let us turn again to the Mysteries of ancient Egypt, as of course these Mysteries were scientific paths of life.

Without slackening the rhythm of his pace, the accepted candidate had to proceed to the Teacher. Before him stretched a luminous line and he had to follow it, not deviating nor brushing against it. The chambers through which he had to pass were lit by different colored fires. At times the line almost disappeared. But at last the line began to shine, and it was as if a dazzling ray passed on under a massive closed door. The door seemed to be impassable; it was without lock or handle. Bars and plates of various metals adorned and reinforced it.

The timid in spirit became disconcerted and upset the rhythm of the pace; but he who knew the significance of immutability went on resolutely. And when his body encountered the stronghold it fell to pieces, and he entered into the last chamber.

This irresistible impact of our earthly body is indispensable for the creation of the rhythm of ascent.

Spirit-knowledge indicates to us how the dimension of the goal governs the dimension of possibilities. The symbol of the heavy door falling to pieces exemplifies best of all how one should act.

Contemporary wiseacres ridicule breaking the wall with one's forehead, but the ancient Egyptians made a beautiful symbol of the power of our essential nature. Hence, proceed along the line of the ray.

Therefore, learn how to begin the new by assimilating the antecedent.

Be able to ignore derision directed at your courage, because you know whither you are going.

12. Again people will approach with the question as to how to deal with obstacles. Some are handicapped by family, some by distasteful occupation, some by poverty, some by attacks of enemies. But a good horseman likes to practice upon untrained horses, and prefers the obstacle of rough ground and ditches to a level roadway. Every impediment must be made the birth of a possibility. Disconcertion before an obstacle always emanates from fear. No matter how the cowardice be garbed, We must reveal the page about fear. Friends, until impediments appear to us as the birth of possibilities, we will not understand the Teaching.

Success lies in expanded consciousness; it is impossible to approach it in fear. The ray of courage will lead above obstacles; because, as the world now knows, the seed of blood grows. The seed of knowledge grows, the seed of beauty grows!

If the path is strewn with bones, one can pass boldly; if people speak in different languages it means the soul can be revealed; if it is necessary to hasten, it means somewhere a new shelter is ready.

Blessed be the obstacles, through them we grow!

13. It can be justly asked how to treat animals. Usually either cruelty is employed toward them, or they are sentimentally made into parasites, or they are used as mediums for mechanical cross-breeding. Indeed a reasonable attitude toward animals must be established in accordance with the unity of world rhythm—this attitude is everywhere the same. Since man must be a coworker of evolution, animals too must conform to this law. Species which do not conform to evolution become extinct. Those adaptable to evolution must maintain their capacity for labor.

It is necessary to study the true usefulness of animals. It is vain to think that plesiosaurs are needed for the future. Grandmother's dress is very touching in a museum but poorly adapted to present-day life.

Successful progress of the world can be attained without the hippopotamus and the rhinoceros, who conformed very well to the former periods of strata deposits.

If a certain kind of men have a resemblance to the hippopotamus, then they are of the same evolution.

Animals must work, they must win the right to life; hence, both cruelty and sentimentality are inapplicable. One cannot but love everything vitally laboring.

14. It being necessary for animals to labor, then how consciously must human toil be applied! Let us not differentiate between labors. The only distinction is between consciousness and senselessness. It is necessary to discern also the difference in age of the spirit. One can identify a recent spirit as compared with an old spirit by noting the difference in striving. A recent spirit does not have the deep perceptions that are inculcated by the experience of many lives, but often it has less egotism and is more adaptable to evolution.

An old spirit sometimes takes on the similitude of a funnel which draws the all-existent "I" into transformation by the personal ego. When such an abscess has formed, the sole cure is through achievement.

Beautiful and brilliant achievement promotes the regeneration of the subtle body. So long as such an old spirit strives for achievement, it still has vital capacity.

Since there is such a thing as gangrene of the body, there is also gangrene of the spirit. A dead limb can be removed in time, but gangrene of the spirit can be removed only by shock.

The spark of the blow gives birth to achievement. Of course, that achievement is preferable which grows consciously, when all one's being knows that the Teacher of Light does exist.

We knew a little girl in whom this knowledge immutably flashed out. Even sickness could not destroy this spirit-knowledge. Its forms were refracted, but the essence remained steadfast.

Thus, extend the essence into Infinity.

15. What external condition is indispensable for quality of labor? Light. Only light makes labor productive and useful. The butterfly can fly until its rainbow pollen is exhausted. Man has the same rainbow force, which absorbs the power of the light by means of photoplasm. The different plasms are intermediaries between the visible and the invisible. Photoplasm, being an emanation of the nervous system, forms a rainbow pollen which absorbs rays of light and conveys them into the nerve channels.

The best connections with the light are obtained in the morning. Therefore, do not shut out the morning light. Work in the light, make decisions in the light, pass judgments in the light, grieve in the light, rejoice in the light. Nothing is to be compared with the light wave. Even the best electricity, even the bluest, yields eight thousand times less light than a ray of the sun.

Soon the study of photoplasm will give a new direction to methods of labor. One may see how the pollen of photoplasm effervesces, and how by tiny whirls it carries the received treasure into the pores of the skin.

Not only the problem of a spaciousness of workrooms but also that of a proper access for light must be studied.

The sun's rays must be appreciated as a world treasure.

The scientist will easily analyze the flow of rays from the other luminaries.

Why should people shun the treasures of the universe ordained for them?

Magnetic vortices of light constitute the rhythm of the planets. Cannot they be made use of, as is the power of the waterfall? Inexhaustible are the allotted forces.

John of the hundred-thousands, take your share! Soon, when endeavor turns into victory, the seed of the Common Good will give each one the power of the ray.

Thus let us remember when beginning the morning labor and courageously continuing it on into Infinity.

16. It is especially difficult for humanity to understand the relationship between quality of labor and infinity. The average

man assumes that a higher quality of labor leads to the finite. For him quality is inextricable from finiteness, which We call deadliness. It is quite impossible to explain to the average man that higher quality aspires on into infinity. Precisely in the endlessness of higher tension lies the discovery of knowledge. One must find courage to labor for Infinity.

One can develop within oneself a continual learning, which is important not as a cataloguing of facts but as an expansion of consciousness.

It is not important by what means the consciousness grows, but its volume enables it to assimilate the scope of great events.

What teaching leads more swiftly to the broadening of consciousness? It is necessary to admit people completely individually to this meadow. To each one his own herbage, provided the inner fire conforms to human merit and dignity. The sluggish, the conceited, and those raging with suspicion and doubt will not find any nourishment.

Tell pupils and friends that they must learn. Let them learn in tension of the spirit; learn through opened eyes; learn absolutely endlessly, for there is no end. This simple affirmation fills many with terror.

But We are with those who say that there is light unto infinity and that whole eons glow like a string of pearls.

In learning let us not belittle.

17. Upon assembling the pupils, consider what to begin with. The usual mistake is to begin with the alphabet, disregarding the nature of the student. It is Our rule to give, along with the primary proposition, fragments of the highest possibilities.

Likewise, there must not be forgotten the favorite game of Buddha with His disciples in moments of relaxation, wherein the Teacher threw into space a single word upon which the disciples constructed an entire thought. There is no wiser test of the state of consciousness.

Picture it this way; The Teacher says, "Death," having in mind the death of vulgarity. Yet a disciple may exclaim, "Death to the poor!" Like guide-posts, such single words can weave a complete design of the spirit, and according to this pattern one can see what sort of fires are burning.

Such a case gives occasion to say, "Your consciousness desired death to the poor; therefore the riches directed to you have departed." Along with this primitive law one can launch a spark about the evolution of distant worlds. The comparison of the evolution of worlds with a small everyday matter can produce an enlightening stroke.

It is most difficult when a student wishes to cultivate the spirit by means of methodology. He may open a business for glossy paper advertisements, and sit, tapping with his pencil, enumerating the slogans not yet used.

We are not organizers of funeral processions or of zoological gardens. You who wish to follow Us, walk as fully and luminously imbued as irresistible life itself; and love every expansion of consciousness, because this is the primary aim.

One can forgive everything, but mouldiness of consciousness is worse than the decomposition of a corpse.

18. Even in children's periodicals, photographs of known persons are placed and along with them there may be discerned faces unfamiliar to anyone. Even a mechanical plate takes in more than the eye. And perhaps this is better, for people do not trust their eyes but are full of respect for the photographic plate.

Astral guests crowd into the midst of life without attention being paid to them. Of course, it is not always easy for them to reach different people, and then one's earthly visitors serve as their mediators. Communication encounters difficulty, but the emanations of auras left by visitors or servants constitute a bridge for the invisible guests. The merit of these is very diverse—from the touch of a butterfly to the jaws of a tiger. Therefore, it is more practical to admit fewer people into your sleeping chambers and your workroom, if your own aura is already sufficiently steady.

Especially dangerous are the educators of children who come in with most horrible companions. The best sendings are often paralyzed by the presence of children's nursemaids and nurses. Therefore, self-activity is always useful. And again it is necessary to pay attention to secretaries, as they have ruined so many affairs.

Do things for yourself, and you may rest tranquil as to the quality of your own emanations.

19. "Why for him and not for me?" Thus whispers envy after midnight. Thrust this viper out of your undertakings.

Growth of spirit does not tolerate compulsion. This explains the slow evolution of humanity. The spirit cannot be forced to grow. One cannot even coerce by unsolicited counsels. One can only respond to the knock of a sensitive heart.

If you send the most obvious advice, that envy ruins the health, there will be evoked merely a new hypocrisy if there be no realization of the spirit.

But the paths of individual growth of spirit will be flooded with light.

Every drop of the ocean produces its own rainbow. Hence, how beautiful is the radiance of the Cosmos! Therefore one must give replies carefully, because they are intended for an individual spirit.

We have spoken against present-day churches, yet it is inadmissible to speak against the clergy in toto. We knew an excellent Roman Catholic priest, but instead of being given a

cardinalship he was transferred to a most wretched parish. We knew an exalted rabbi, but people considered him insane. We knew an enlightened Orthodox priest, but his lot was banishment to a distant monastery. I know of a cultured bishop in America but his life is not an easy one.

Each thought about the Common Good is persecuted unmercifully, whereas only growth of the individual spirit can fill the treasury of the General Welfare. This conformity of the individual spirit with the world Common Weal also constitutes the Beauty of the Cosmos.

If each plant has its own irreplaceable individuality, then how particularly must each human spirit be dealt with. Such tremor of sensitiveness must be a sign of Our disciples, and then without a word, through a simple contact, can light be shed.

And not only by day but also by night one can be in contact and can bring the help of enlightenment.

Be illumined through expansion of consciousness. As voyagers afar, accumulate knowledge through the rainbow pollen of the whole world.

20. Pure thoughts are like the ozone of space. Verily, one can fill one's surroundings with them, but only in a definite consonance. To launch a pure thought and muffle it with a dozen cravings is like a horrible dissonance. Consonance is to be understood as a series of resoundings in accord. Therefore, in self-activity We appreciate orderly sequence of actions. Not a chance benevolent exclamation, but the conscious process of continuity produces advantages.

A parrot once knew how to screech, "Blessed Teacher!"—but by this it did not improve its possibilities. A bear chanced to leave its prey on the doorstep of a starving man, but it did not cease to be a wild animal. A bee accidentally pierced the abscess of a sick man, but it earned thereby no bliss for itself. Even a snake once saved a life by its poison. Only consciousness and staunchness yield results.

Consider the smile of achievement easy. And achievement which grows out of staunchness shines as a bountiful sun. Since the sweetness of a fruit does not depend upon its skin, let your activity proceed beyond the crowd. Only by avoiding crowds will you reach the people.

I can visualize a present-day minister of state or a Roman Pontiff driving up to Our Towers in a motorcar! Is there more of comedy or of tragedy here? In any case, a simple Mongol will be found to behave with more dignity, for in him the nerve of receptiveness has not been ruptured.

Friends, preserve a pure channel of receptivity, for in this furnace pure thoughts are forged. Look upon pure thoughts not as a wondrous Heaven-Dweller who descends on holidays, but as the fare of your workdays.

21. The first book summoned to attainment of beauty, simplicity, and fearlessness. The second gives the quality and the features of labor which affirm the expansion of consciousness.

The idea of the Community and of the Common Good is the first sign of broadening of consciousness. It should be understood that the necessity of labor is pointed out not for mere information but for application.

This book is not for soothing but for the exertion of the rising spirit. Strive to the utmost toward labor. Enwrap each task with the best emanation.

He who performs the most wearisome labor most joyously will be the resolute victor, for he overcomes the burden of boredom. Of course every path, even the path to Our Community, has difficult crossings. The scope of consciousness is measured not through the flowers but across the abyss.

The labor of endless perfectionment is ordained by Us. And in moments of difficulty think about Us, knowing that the wireless apparatus will not delay in connecting you with Us. But learn to think and to distinguish the moment of real difficulty. Often people take good fortune for calamity, and vice versa. Expansion of consciousness will affirm spirit-knowledge, and this knowledge will lead to Our Community.

Will there be a third book? Certainly there will, when the labor indicated in the second is brought into life. The third book must concern itself with Our Community. But can one speak about It, if the consciousness fails to assimilate the concept of community altogether?

Therefore, if you wish to manifest Our Community in life, you must first make manifest your own community. We will help you.

Observe without prejudices the course of world events and you will see Our Hand.

The time has drawn near for a turn in evolution, and forces for it have been gathered.

Learn to apply your best efforts, and in this labor accept Our greetings.

Welcome to all seekers of the Common Good.